

Федеральное агентство по образованию

Государственное образовательное учреждение
высшего профессионального образования

Ивановский государственный химико-технологический
университет

Р.В. Кузьмина

АУТЕНТИЧНАЯ УСТНАЯ РЕЧЬ

ДЛЯ СТУДЕНТОВ – ПЕРЕВОДЧИКОВ,
ИЗУЧАЮЩИХ АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Учебное пособие

Иваново 2010

Аутентичная устная речь для студентов–переводчиков, изучающих английский язык: учеб. пособие. Р.В. Кузьмина; Иван. гос. хим.-технол. ун-т. – Иваново, 2010. – 194 с. **ISBN 975-5-9616-0339-2**

Пособие представляет собой практикум по разговорному английскому языку и предназначено для студентов 1-2 курсов очно-заочной формы обучения по дополнительной квалификации «Переводчик в сфере профессиональной коммуникации». Цель издания – развить навыки устной речи и подготовить учащихся к свободному общению на бытовые темы на основе накопления определенного лексического запаса.

Учебный курс содержит 21 тематический раздел (Units), состоящий из нескольких частей, объединенных одной ситуацией общения. В каждом разделе содержатся тексты диалогического и / или монологического характера, послетекстовые вопросы, задания и упражнения, направленные на то, чтобы научить учащихся пользоваться языком без переводчика в повседневном общении.

Материалы пособия могут быть использованы как при проведении аудиторных и внеаудиторных занятий студентов под руководством преподавателя, так и для самостоятельной работы всех тех, кто желает научиться говорить на английском языке, понимать речь собеседника, отвечать на вопросы, правильно задать вопрос, уметь высказаться.

Печатается по решению редакционно-издательского совета Ивановского государственного химико-технологического университета.

Рецензенты:

кандидат филологических наук, доцент М.Н. Милеева
(Ивановский государственный химико-технологический университет)
кандидат филологических наук, доцент Т.А. Таганова
(Ивановский государственный университет)

ISBN 975-5-9616-0339-2

© Р.В. Кузьмина, 2010
© ГОУ ВПО «Ивановский государственный химико-технологический университет», 2010

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

UNIT 1.	GREETINGS	5
	Part 1	5
	Part 2	7
UNIT 2.	PARTING WITH PEOPLE	10
	Part 1	10
	Part 2	13
UNIT 3.	SOME PERSONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED WHEN GOING ABROAD	17
UNIT 4.	FAMILY	21
UNIT 5.	APPEARANCE. CHARACTER	26
UNIT 6.	TRAVELLING	29
	Part 1. At the Airport	29
	Part 2. Travelling by Plane	33
	Part 3. Travelling by Train	36
	Part 4. Going Through the Customs	39
UNIT 7.	ASKING THE WAY	42
	Part 1. How to Orient Oneself in an Unknown Place	42
	Part 2. How to Ask and Explain the Way	47
UNIT 8.	HOTEL	50
	Part 1. How to Get a Suite or a Room in a Hotel	50
	Part 2. Hotel Service and Conveniences	55
UNIT 9.	REVISION (Units 3, 6, 7, 8)	57
UNIT 10.	CONVERSATION: How to Make, Accept or Decline an Offer, to Say about One's Likes and Dislikes, Interests and Impressions and How to Ask about a Partner's Impressions	63
UNIT 11.	ENTERTAINMENT	69
	Part 1. Sightseeing	69
	Part 2. At the Theatre	71
	Part 3. Art. Music.	74
	Part 4. Going to the Movies	81
UNIT 12.	MEALS	84
	Part 1. How to Choose, Order and Praise Dishes in a Restaurant or a Café and How to Pay the Bill	84
	Part 2. At the Restaurant	90
	Part 3. Traditional Meals in England	91
	Part 4. The English Tea	97
	Part 5. Table Manners	100
UNIT 13.	MAKING AN APPOINTMENT WITH A DOCTOR	108
	Part 1. How to Consult a Doctor, to Buy Some Medicine and Other Necessary Things	108
	Part 2. Visiting a Doctor	116
UNIT 14.	REVISION (Units 10, 12, 13)	117

UNIT 15. COMMUNICATION DEVICES	124
Part 1. How to Phone Somebody, to Send a Letter, a Packet or a Parcel	124
Part 2. At the Post Office	131
Part 3. Telephoning	132
Part 4. Additional Material	136
UNIT 16. TRIPS: HOW TO BUY TICKETS, TO HIRE A CAR, TO USE DIFFERENT KINDS OF TRANSPORT	139
UNIT 17. LET'S TALK ABOUT BUSINESS	146
Part 1. How to Tell Somebody About One's Business or Company, How to Take Part in Negotiations	146
Part 2. Making an Appointment	152
Part 3. A Business Call	155
UNIT 18. HOW TO NAME THINGS NECESSARY IN YOUR WORK, HOW TO SPEAK WITH A BANK OFFICER	157
UNIT 19. REVISION (Units 15, 16, 17, 18)	163
UNIT 20. SHOPPING	170
Part 1. At the Department Store	170
Part 2. At the Supermarket	181
UNIT 21. TROUBLE WITH THE CAR (Additional Unit)	189
Список использованной литературы	194

UNIT 1

GREETINGS

Part 1

1. Read the dialogues:

- Good morning, Mike!
- Good morning, Bob!
- How are you?
- Fine. Thanks. How are you?
- Very much the same. Thank you.

- Good afternoon, Miss Bright!
- Good afternoon, Mr. Forbes!
- How's life?
- No complaints. Thank you. How are things with you?
- Nothing to boast of. Thanks.

- Good evening, Mrs. McDonald!
- Good evening, Mr. Crooke!
- How is life treating you?
- Life is going its usual way. How are you getting on?
- I am doing fine. Thank you.
- Glad to hear it.

- Hello, everybody!
- Hello, Peter!
- Excuse my being late. I was delayed by the traffic.
- Never mind.

- Hi, Helen!
- Hi, Peter!
- It's a long time since I saw you last. Where have you been all this time?
- I have just returned from Canada.
- Was it a business trip?
- Exactly.
- Was it successful?
- I am afraid not.
- Sorry to hear it.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the dialogues. Remember them:

- Как дела? Как жизнь? (5 possible variants)

- Прекрасно, спасибо! (Очень хорошо, спасибо!) Все так же, спасибо! Не жалуясь! Хвастаться нечем! Жизнь идет своим чередом! (*How would you translate such phrases as* Все в порядке, спасибо! Неплохо! Так себе! Средне! Дела становятся лучше (хуже)! Много работы! Мало свободного времени!)

- Рад (счастлив, жаль) слышать это!
- Извините за опоздание! Меня подвел транспорт.
- Давно Вас не видел! Где Вы были все это время?
- Я только что вернулся из Канады. (*How would you translate* Я был в отъезде все это время?)
- Это была деловая поездка?
- Точно. (Верно.)
- Она была успешной?

3. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own examples (sentences) to each speech pattern:

Speech Patterns

- 1) Excuse my being late.
Excuse my disturbing you.
Excuse my butting in.
Excuse my interrupting you.
Excuse my calling you by your first name.
- 2) There is nothing to complain of.
There is nothing to boast of.
There is nothing to speak about.
There is nothing to look at.
There is nothing to argue about.
- 3) It's a long time since I saw you last.
It's a long time since Peter left Moscow.
It's a long time since we met in London.
It's a long time since my brother finished school.
It's a long time since Helen was here.
- 4) I've just returned from Canada.
I've just met Mr. Brown.
I've just translated the article.
I've just done the job.
I've just seen a very funny film.
- 5) He has been busy all this time.
She has been ill all this time.
Peter has been away all this time.
Mike has been alone all this time.
She has been happy all this time.
- 6) I am sorry to hear it.
I am glad to know you.
I am eager to help them.

I am ready to do it.
I am happy to meet you.

4. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:*

1. - Добрый вечер, г-н Брук!
- Добрый вечер, г-н Файн!
- Как поживаете?
- Спасибо, хорошо. А Вы как?
- Не жалуюсь. Спасибо. Я только что вернулся из Франции.
- Это была деловая поездка?
- Да. Она была успешная.
- Рад это слышать.
2. - Привет, Генри!
- Привет, Стив!
- Давно мы с тобой не виделись. Где ты был все это время?
- Я был очень занят. Я только что перевел три очень длинные статьи.
- Ты сделал большую работу.
3. - Доброе утро, Мэри!
- Доброе утро, Сюзан!
- Как твои дела?
- Хвастаться нечем. Как жизнь у тебя?
- Жизнь идет своим чередом. Спасибо.
- Прошло много времени с тех пор, как мы познакомились в Вашингтоне.
- Да. Все это время я одна.
- Я с сожалением слышу это.
4. - Извините, что я опоздал. Меня подвел транспорт.
- Я рад, что Вы пришли.
- Я тоже рад с Вами встретиться.

Part 2

1. *Read the dialogues:*

- Hello, Peter!
- Hello, Mike!
- How is business?
- Fine, thanks. How are things with you?
- Very much the same. Thank you. How is everybody at home?
- My daughter Eve is ill.
- Sorry to hear it. Can I help you?
- I am afraid not.

- I wish her a speedy recovery!
- Thanks a lot.

- Why, if it isn't Richard!
- Hi, Bob! What a pleasant surprise!
- Never expected to meet you here.
- This is a small world!
- What are you doing in this restaurant?
- You see, we are celebrating my wife's birthday.
- Many happy returns of the day to her!
- Thank you very much.

- Hi, Susan!
- Hi, Carol!
- What are you doing?
- I am translating an article.
- Since when have you been translating it?
- Since 10 a.m.
- Have you done much?
- I've just translated half of it.

- Good evening, Miss McDail!
- Good evening, Mr. Twist!
- You look upset. What's the matter?
- I am very tired.
- You should take a holiday.
- That's what I am going to do.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the dialogues. Remember them:

- Как домашние?
- Могу я чем-нибудь помочь?
- Боюсь, что нет.
- Желая ей (Вам, ему, им) скорейшего выздоровления!
- Большое спасибо! (2 variants)
- Неужели это Ричард?
- Какой приятный сюрприз!
- Не ожидал встретить Вас здесь!
- Мир тесен.
- Мои наилучшие пожелания в её день рождения!
- Вы выглядите расстроенным (печальным). В чём дело?
- Вам следует взять выходной.
- Именно это я и собираюсь сделать.

3. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own sentences to each speech pattern:

Speech Patterns

- 1) I wish you a speedy recovery.
I wish them a happy weekend.
I wish each of you a happy holiday.
I wish her many happy returns of the day.
I wish you good luck.
- 2) What a pleasant surprise!
What a pretty girl!
What a nice dress!
What a beautiful scenery!
What a naughty boy!
- 3) We are celebrating my wife's birthday.
We are listening to the radio.
We are watching a basketball match.
He is reading a journal.
She is knitting a sweater.
- 4) What are you doing?
What are you writing?
What are you reading?
What are you knitting?
What are you saying?
- 5) Since when have you been translating the article?
Since when have you been writing the letter?
Since when have you been watching TV?
Since when have you been listening to the radio?
Since when have you been speaking with Ann?
- 6) Have you done the job? – Not yet.
Have you sent a letter? – Sure.
Have you read the book? – Certainly.
Have you cooked supper? – Yes, I have.
Have you spoken to Peter? – No, I haven't.

4. Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:

1. - Неужели это Фред!
- Привет, Роберт. Какой приятный сюрприз!
- Никак не ожидал здесь встретить тебя.
- Мир тесен. Как поживаешь?
- Всё так же. А ты как?
- Не жалею. Спасибо. Как твоя семья?
- Хорошо, спасибо. Как твои?
- У меня болеет жена.

- Могу ли я чем-либо помочь?
 - Боюсь, что нет.
 - Сожалею.
2. - Что ты делаешь, Боб?
- Читаю журнал.
 - Давно читаешь?
 - С шести часов вечера.
 - Много прочитал?
 - Я прочитал половину этой статьи.
3. - Какая хорошенькая девушка!
- Это Салли Грант. Дочь нашего управляющего.
 - Ты с ней знаком?
 - Конечно.
4. - Сегодня день рождения моего сына.
- Поздравляю Вас. Вы выглядите счастливым.
 - Я счастлив.
5. - В чём дело?
- Я очень устал.
 - Вам следует взять отпуск.
 - Именно это я собираюсь сделать.

5. *Make up your own dialogues using new words and word-combinations from both parts.*

UNIT 2 PARTING WITH PEOPLE

Part 1

1. *Say "hello" to each other using different ways of greeting expression in your dialogues.*

2. *Read the dialogues:*

- Thank you for an enjoyable evening!
- Thank you for coming.
- Hope we'll meet soon.
- Let's hope for the best.

- It's half past ten, isn't it?
- Right you are!

- I must be going. I'm very sorry about it.
- It was a pleasure to talk with you.
- The pleasure was mine. Bye for now.

- Are you going my way?
- I am afraid not. I've got to do some shopping.
- Good luck. Bye-bye!
- See you tomorrow.

- Donald, I'm sorry to part with you. I must hurry. I've got an appointment with the doctor for half past six. Good-bye!

- So long, Martin!

- I say, Barbara, the train starts in five minutes.
- Oh, you must hurry. Have a comfortable journey!
- Keep well!

- Steve, I am going to Florida for my holidays.
- Have a happy holiday, Jane!
- Thanks. Have a good time!

- I am going to the country for the weekend.
- A happy weekend to you.
- The same to you.
- Thank you.

- Are you flying to Boston?
- Yes, the plane takes off in twenty minutes.
- Have a happy landing!
- Thank you. Take care!

3. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the dialogues. Remember them:

- До свидания! Пока! Увидимся! (all possible variants)
- Спасибо за прекрасный вечер!
- Спасибо, что пришли!
- Надеюсь, что встретимся вскоре.
- Будем надеяться на лучшее.
- Я должен идти (спешить). (all possible variants)
- Жаль расставаться с Вами.
- встреча (деловое свидание) с кем-либо
- Было приятно поговорить с Вами.
- Это мне было приятно.
- Вам со мной по пути?

- Боюсь, что нет. Мне надо сделать кое-какие покупки.
- Не болей! (Будь здоров!)
- Будь осторожен!
- Удачи!
- Счастливого пути! Счастливого плавания! Мягкой посадки!
- Желаю хорошего отпуска! Желаю хорошо провести время (выходные)!
- Спасибо! И Вам того же.

4. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:*

1. - Где ты проведёшь субботу и воскресенье?
 - За городом. А ты?
 - Я буду дома. Желаю хорошо провести уикенд!
 - И тебе того же.

2. - Когда ты вылетаешь в Вашингтон?
 - Через час.
 - Желаю мягкой посадки.
 - Счастливо оставаться.

3. - Сейчас половина шестого, не так ли?
 - Уже ровно шесть.
 - Мне надо спешить. Я записан к врачу.
 - Спасибо, что пришел.
 - Это тебе спасибо.

4. - Мы уезжаем в Калифорнию в отпуск.
 - Желаю хорошо провести время!
 - Спасибо. Не болей!

5. - Вам со мной по пути?
 - Да.
 - Я буду очень рад поговорить с Вами.
 - И мне будет приятно.

6. - Я пойду по магазинам, а ты?
 - Я пойду домой. До завтра.
 - Береги себя!

7. - Ты поедешь поездом в Бостон?
 - Конечно. Поезд отправляется через два часа.
 - Счастливого пути!
 - Будь здоров!

8. - Когда отходит поезд, Роберт?

- Через пять минут.
- Тебе надо спешить.
- Счастливого оставаться.

9. - Мне с Вами не по пути. Очень сожалею.
- Надеюсь, мы скоро встретимся?
 - Будем надеяться.
 - До свидания!
 - Пока!

Part 2

1. Read the dialogues:

- What time is it now?
- It's half past eleven.
- It's high time to go home. I am very sorry to part with you.
- Thank you for coming.

- My best regards to your wife.
- Thank you. She will be glad to hear from you.
- Remember me to Aunt Polly.
- I will. Thanks.

- When does your ship sail off?
- In an hour and a half.
- Have a good crossing.
- Thank you. Keep well!

- I must be off. Urgent business.
- It was a pleasure to see you.
- The pleasure is all mine.
- Good Bye!
- Bye-bye!

- Could you give me a lift?
- Sure. Where to?
- To the nearest underground station.
- Here you are.
- Thank you. See you tomorrow.
- Bye-bye!

- Merry Christmas, Paul!
- Merry Christmas, Jane!
- Hope we'll meet soon.
- Let's hope for the best.

- Good luck to you!
- Take care!

2. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the dialogues. Remember them:

- Который час?
- Половина двенадцатого.
- Давно пора идти домой.
- Срочное дело.
- Подвезите меня, пожалуйста.
- Конечно. Куда?
- А вот и приехали!
- Передайте (сердечный) привет ...
- Спасибо, передам. Она будет рада услышать (привет) от Вас.
- Когда отплывает Ваш корабль?
- Через полтора часа.

3. Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:

1. - Не подвезёте меня?
- Конечно. Вам куда?
- В центр.
- Садитесь.
- Вот и приехали!
- Спасибо. До завтра!
- Пока!
2. - Передайте привет Вашему шефу.
- Спасибо, передам. Он будет рад услышать (привет) от Вас.
- До свидания.
- Желаю удачи!
3. - Который час?
- Уже 10 часов.
- Мне пора домой. Спасибо за приятный вечер.
- Спасибо, что пришли.
4. - Вам со мной по пути?
- Полпути мы пойдём вместе, потом я пойду за покупками.
- Очень жаль. Я не смогу Вас проводить.
- Не беда!
5. - Спасибо за то, что Вы пришли.
- Спасибо Вам за интересный вечер.

- Пожалуйста, приходите ещё.
- Спасибо. До свидания. Счастливого оставаться.

6. - Анна, поздравляю с Рождеством!
- Я тебя тоже поздравляю.
 - Надеюсь, мы завтра увидимся.
 - До завтра!
 - Береги себя!

4. Listen to the dialogue and answer the questions:

- **What has allowed George to get acquainted with Kate?**
- **How often does Kate play tennis?**
- **Will George and Kate meet again? If yes, where and when will they meet?**

George: Excuse me, is anybody sitting here?

Kate: No. Please, sit down.

George: Oh, thank you. I think we've met before. Do you know David Collins?

Kate: I work with David Collins. And you? How do you know David?

George: He's my friend. We went to school together. What do you do?

Kate: I'm a computer programmer at the trust company with David. And what do you do?

George: I'm a designer. I think I should introduce myself – my name's George Roberts.

Kate: Pleased to meet you. I'm Kate James.

George: Happy to know you. I see you have a tennis racket with you. Do you play a lot of tennis?

Kate: No. Not really. Only at weekends and on holiday.

George: Would you like to play a game with me? My friends say I'm not a bad player.

Kate: That's a wonderful idea.

George: Do you know the tennis courts in Green Park?

Kate: Yes, I do.

George: Can you meet me there tomorrow about six o'clock?

Kate: Fine. Six o'clock, Green Park, tennis courts.

George: OK. See you tomorrow, then.

Kate: I'll see you then. Goodbye!

George: Bye-Bye!

5. Find and read the following phrases in the text of the dialogue. If it's necessary, listen to the dialogue once again.

- Мне кажется, мы встречались раньше.
- Откуда Вы знаете Дэвида?
- Мы ходили вместе в одну школу.
- Чем Вы занимаетесь?

- Кажется, мне следует представиться.
- Счастлив познакомиться с Вами.
- Вы много играете в теннис?
- Не согласитесь ли сыграть со мной партию?
- Друзья говорят, что я неплохо играю.
- Сможете ли Вы встретиться со мной там завтра? Около шести?
- Отлично. (2 variants)

6. Ask the partner to give your acknowledgement to the person you both know. Transform the nouns into the corresponding objective pronouns:

Example: Please, thank *your husband* for his help.

Please, thank *him* for his help.

1. Thank Mary and Jane for their help.
2. Thank your boss for his help, will you?
3. Please, thank your daughter for her help.
4. I'd like to thank your colleagues for their help.
5. I think I should thank everybody for their help.
6. Can you thank David for his help?

7. A. Translate the italicized sentences only. Do this exercise very quickly.

1. Ваш знакомый пригласил Вас пойти с ним в гости на вечер. Вы с удовольствием согласились, и вот он представляет Вас хозяину дома. **Поздоровайтесь и скажите, что рады с ним познакомиться.** Вам хочется сказать ему что-нибудь приятное, **скажите, что у него красивый дом.** Вечер удался на славу. Уходя, **поблагодарите хозяина за хорошо проведенное время и попрощайтесь.**

2. Вы едете в поезде из одного города в другой. В вагоне мало свободных мест, и Вы решили сесть рядом с мужчиной средних лет. **Спросите, свободно ли место рядом с ним.** Получив утвердительный ответ, сядьте и попробуйте завязать беседу. **Скажите, что день сегодня очень хороший.** Спросите, **не возражает ли он, если Вы закурите и попросите разрешения представиться.** Представьтесь, спросите, чем он занимается. Скажите, что делаете Вы. Если он представится, **скажите, что рады с ним познакомиться.** Уходя, **поблагодарите его за компанию, пожелайте счастливого пути и попрощайтесь.**

B. Dramatize the situations.

8. Make up your own dialogues using new words and word-combinations from the units "**Greetings**" and "**Parting with People**".

UNIT 3
SOME PERSONAL INFORMATION
REQUIRED WHEN GOING ABROAD

1. Listen to the following words and word-combinations. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

I'm Alexey Nickolaev.

My name is Alexey Nickolaev.

My first name is Alexey. I spell it with A.

like this: A-L-E-X-E-Y.

My second name / surname is Nickolaev.

I'm from Moscow / Russia.

I come

I'm a manager.

an employee.

a student.

a designer.

a lawyer.

an economist.

a computer programmer.

the Managing Director.

I work for the City Bank in Moscow.

... Company.

... Firm.

I'm here on business.

on holiday.

I'm staying in a hotel.

with friends.

with a colleague.

I'm going to stay here for 3 days.

weeks.

months.

years.

It's my first visit to England.

second

third

fourth

Here is my passport.

card.

ID (identification card).

I'm traveling alone.

with my family.

This is my wife.

son.

daughter.
These are my colleagues.
children.
My address in London is ...
My telephone number is ...
Sorry, I don't know (my address in London).

2. *Fill in the blanks. Pronounce the sentences:*

- This is ... wife and ... are my children.
- Here passport.
- I ... for a company in Moscow.
- I'm going to ... here ... 1 week.
- I'm ... with my family.
- I'm ... designer.
- I' ... from Russia.
- My ... name is Serov.
- I'm here ... holiday.
- ... staying in a hotel.
- It's my second ... to England.
- ... first name is
- I come ... Russia.

3. *Translate the sentences and the words from Russian into English:*

- У меня деловая поездка.
- Я остановился в гостинице.
- Это мой первый приезд в Англию.
- Я из России.
- Я юрист.
- Я приехал один.
- Мой адрес в Лондоне такой:
- Извините, я не знаю.
- Это моя жена.
- Я пишу это так:
- Это мои коллеги.
- Мой телефон следующий:
- Вот мой паспорт.
- Я работаю в компании
- Меня зовут

- сын
- экономист
- программист
- фамилия

- третий
- удостоверение
- служащий
- дочь

- дети
- семья
- гостиница
- год
- неделя
- студент
- фирма

- банк
- менеджер
- на отдыхе
- визитная карточка
- генеральный директор
- день
- месяц

4. *Imagine that you've come to England on business for a week. Listen to the general questions and answer them:*

- Are you from Russia?
- Are you from Moscow?
- Are you staying with friends?
- Are you Mr. Kotov?
- Are you a student?
- Are you travelling alone?
- Is this your ID?
- Do you know your address in London?
- Are you going to stay here for a year?
- Are you here on holiday?

5. *Listen to the following questions and decide what information you can get with their help:*

1. Where are you staying?
2. How do you spell your name?
3. What is your telephone number?
4. Where do you live?
5. In what hotel are you staying in London?
6. Where are you going to stay in Britain?
7. What is your surname?
8. Where are you from?
9. What do you do?
10. What's your date of birth?
11. Do you speak English?
12. Where do you come from?
13. What's your job?
14. What's the purpose of your visit?

6. *When you go abroad (for example, to the USA) you should fill in a registration form. Learn to write down the following items:*

- а) дату рождения (день, месяц, год),
- б) название страны, гражданином которой Вы являетесь,

- в) Ваши фамилию и имя,
- г) номер Вашего рейса и название авиакомпании,
- д) адрес в США (номер дома, улица, город и штат),
- е) город, где Вы получили визу,
- ж) название страны, в которой Вы живете.

7. **A.** *Revise the numerals from 1 to 10. Listen to the following telephone numbers and repeat them. Use the word **double** /dʌbl/ when seeing twofold figures and the word **oh** /əʊ/ when seeing 0.*

1-4-5-2-2-0-6

4-3-3-2-1-0-0

6-7-2-0-7-4-6

8-0-3-7-7-1-4

2-9-1-1-1-0-7

3-7-9-1-9-5-5

B. *Name your telephone number in Russia. Use the model:*

My telephone number in Russia is

My office number in Russia is

8. *Answer the questions of an immigration service officer of an airport:*

Is this your passport?

What's your name, Sir / Madam?

What's your second name again?

How do you spell it?

Where are you from?

Where do you live in Russia?

Have you got a visa?

Are you here on business?

How long are you going to stay in Britain?

Where are you going to stay?

What's your address in London?

What's your telephone number?

9. *Give some personal information required when registering at a police station. Use this text as an example:*

Hello. I'm Alexey Nickolaev. Yes, Nickolaev. I spell it like this: N-I-C-K-O-L-A-E-V. Right. I come from Moscow, Russia. I'm here on business: I'm a manager. I work for the Central Bank in Moscow. I'm going to stay in Britain for 7 days. I'm staying in a hotel. Here is my passport and here is my address in London. My address in Russia? Yes, here is my card. No, I don't know my telephone number in London. I'm sorry.

10. **A.** *You should tell an immigration service officer of an airport your personal information. Introduce yourself and say:*

- откуда Вы,
- где и кем Вы работаете,
- зачем Вы приехали в страну,
- приехали ли Вы один, с семьёй, друзьями или коллегами,
- сколько Вы планируете пробыть в стране,
- где Вы остановились,
- дайте номер своего телефона,
- покажите собеседнику свой паспорт,
- дайте собеседнику свою визитную карточку.

B. Dramatize the situation.

UNIT 4 FAMILY

1. Read the text:

About Myself and My Family

Let me introduce myself to you. I am John Brown, an Englishman. I am twenty-five years old. By profession I am a doctor. I work at a large hospital in London. I am unmarried.

Our family is large. We are six: my father, my mother, my grandmother, my brother, my sister and me. We all live together. My parents are not old. My father, George Brown, is fifty-five; and my mother, Jane Brown, is fifty-two. My father is a manager of a big plant. My mother does not work, she is a housewife. My grandmother, Katherine Smith, is a pensioner. She helps my mother to keep house.

My brother's name is Michael. He is a young scientist. We are twins. Mary, our sister, is five years younger than we are. She is twenty and she studies at the University of London at the Faculty of Arts. She is a third-year student.

My sister is unmarried. My brother Michael is going to marry this summer. His bride, a nice young woman, is a musician. Her name is Elizabeth. As to me, I am a typical bachelor.

We live in a two-storeyed cottage in the suburb of London.

Words and expressions:

to introduce smb. to smb. /₁intrə'dju:s/ – представить кого-либо кому-либо

to be (un)married /'ʌn'mærid/ – быть (не)замужней, быть (не)женатым

We are six. – Нас (в семье) шестеро.

to keep house /'ki:p 'haus/ – вести хозяйство

a scientist /'saɪəntɪst/ – ученый

twins /twɪnz/ – близнецы

a Faculty of Arts /'fækəlti əv 'ɑ:ts/ – факультет гуманитарных наук

a third-year student /'θɜ:d 'jɪə 'stju:dənt/ – студент(ка) третьего курса
to be going to /'gəʊɪŋ tə/ – собираться (что-либо делать)
a bride /braɪd/ – невеста
a musician /mju:'zɪʃən/ – музыкант
as to me /əz tə 'mi:/ – что касается меня
a typical bachelor /'tɪpɪkəl 'bætʃələ/ – типичный холостяк
two-storeyed /-'stɔ:ri:d/ – двухэтажный
a suburb /'sʌbəb/ – пригород

Katherine /'kæθərɪn/ - Катрин

Michael /'maɪkl/ - Майкл

Elizabeth /ɪ'lɪzəbəθ/ - Элизабет

2. A. *Answer the questions to the text:*

1. Is the Browns family large or small? How many are they?
2. How old is the father?
3. How old are the twins?
4. Who is the housewife?
5. What is George Brown?
6. What is the grandmother's name?
7. How old is Mary? Is she married?
8. Who is going to marry?
9. Who is a musician?

B. *Using the direct questions given above ask the indirect questions beginning with the words **Tell me, please**. Remember that the order of words in indirect questions will be as in affirmative sentences.*

Model 1: - How old is your sister?

- Tell me, please, how old your sister is. (a special question)

Model 2: - Is your family large?

- Tell me, please, if your family is large. (a general question)

3. *Name all the members of the Browns family. Say how old and what they are. Use the model:*

Model: John Brown is twenty-five (years old). He is a doctor.
His brother's name is ... etc.

4. *Give the information about the Browns family in detail.*

Additional Words:

- a relative /'relətɪv/ - родственник
relationship /rɪ'leɪʃənʃɪp/ - родство
a son /sʌn/ - сын
a daughter /'dɔ:tə/ - дочь
a cousin /'kʌzn/ - двоюродный брат (кузен), двоюродная сестра (кузина)
a grandson /'grænsʌn/ - внук
a granddaughter /'grændɔ:tə/ - внучка
grandchildren /'græntʃɪldrən/ - внуки
a husband /'hʌzbənd/ - муж, супруг
a wife /waɪf/ - жена, супруга
a great-grandfather /'greɪt 'grænd,fɑ:ðə/ - прадед
a niece /ni:s/ - племянница
a nephew /'nevju:/ - племянник
a father-in-law /'fɑ:ðə rɪn ,lɔ:/ - тесть (отец жены), свекор (отец мужа)
a mother-in-law /'mʌðə rɪn ,lɔ:/ - теща, свекровь
an aunt /ɑ:nt/ - тетя
an uncle /'ʌŋkl/ - дядя
a bridegroom (a groom) /'braɪdgrʊm/ - жених
to marry /'mæri/ - жениться, выходить замуж
divorce /dɪ'vɔ:s/ - развод; разводиться
to be divorced /dɪ'vɔ:st/ - быть в разводе

5. Answer the questions about family relations using the models:

Model 1: *Teacher:* Who is your mother's sister?

Student: My mother's sister is my aunt.

Who is your father's brother?

aunt's daughter?

sister's daughter?

brother's son?

wife's mother?

husband's father?

mother's daughter?

father's son?

Model 2: *Teacher:* Who is an aunt?

Student: An aunt is a mother's (father's) sister.

Who is an uncle (a niece, a nephew, a cousin, a father-in-law, a mother-in-law)?

6. *Say in English:*

1. У меня хорошие родственники.
2. Моя сестра не замужем, но она собирается выйти замуж летом. Ее жених врач, ему 25 лет.
3. Нас в семье пять человек. Мы с сестрой близнецы. Наши родители музыканты.
4. Моя бабушка пенсионерка, а дедушка – нет.
5. Мой двоюродный брат женат. Его жена – преподаватель. В это лето они собираются поехать в Лондон.
6. Моя двоюродная сестра – студентка гуманитарного факультета университета.
7. Мою племянницу зовут Мария, ей 15 лет. Она очень хорошая девочка.
8. Моему племяннику всего три года. Его зовут Александр.
9. Наша семья большая, и мы все хорошие друзья.

REMEMBER *how to ask and answer questions concerning the name, age and profession of a person:*

- **What is your name? – My name is Ann.**
- **How old are you? – I am twenty-five (years old).**
- **What are you? – I am an engineer.**
- **Are you married? – Yes, I am. (No, I am not.)**
- **Is your husband a student? – No, he is not, he is a worker.**

7. *Read the dialogue paying attention to the words and word-combinations:*

- Your name is George Scott, isn't it?
- Yes, it is. I am an electronic engineer. I live and work in New York. And what's your name?
- My name is Peter Brook. I am an editor. I live and work in San Francisco.
- You are married, aren't you?
- Oh, yes. I am married and I've got two daughters.
- What a coincidence! I've got two daughters, too: Helen and Mary. What are your daughters' names?
- They are Susan and Jane. Susan is ten years old and Jane is eight. They both go to a private school. Do your daughters go to school?
- Not yet. Helen is five years old and Mary is three.
- They are at home, aren't they?
- Sure. My wife doesn't work now. She runs the house and looks after the children. Emily is the name of my wife. She is a designer. She adores her trade and dreams of going to her office again. But she can't for the time being.
- It's only natural. Nowadays very few women are satisfied with being housewives. My wife whose name is Nancy is a teacher of Russian. She works at a college.

- Do you have any brothers or sisters?
- Unfortunately not. I am the only child in the family. I've got a cousin who lives in Chicago. We are on friendly terms.
- I have got a sister. She is much younger than I am. She lives with our parents in Los Angeles. I've seen very little of her of late.
- Los Angeles is a beautiful city. My aunt lives there and I visit her from time to time.
- It's a long time since I went to Los Angeles.
- Too bad!

Words and word-combinations:

an editor /'editə/ – издатель, редактор

What a coincidence! /'wɒt ə kəʊ'insidəns/ – Какое совпадение!

private /'praɪvɪt/ – частный

to run the house /'rʌn ðə 'haʊs/ – вести домашнее хозяйство, управлять
ДОМОМ

to look after /'lʊk 'ɑ:ftə/ – присматривать

to adore /ə'dɔ:/ – обожать

to dream /dri:m/ – мечтать

for the time being /fə ðə 'taɪm 'bi:ɪŋ/ (nowadays /'naʊədəɪz/) – в настоящее
время

to be satisfied with /'sætɪsfaɪd wɪð/ – быть довольным чем-либо

to be on friendly terms /'frendli 'tɜ:mz/ – быть в дружеских отношениях

to see very little (much) of smb. of late /tə 'si: 'veri 'lɪtl ('mʌtʃ) əv 'sʌmbədɪ əv
'leɪt/ – видеть кого-л. очень редко (часто) в последнее время

Too bad! /'tu: 'bæd/ – Какая жалость!

a housewife /'haʊswaɪf/ – домохозяйка

a typist /'taɪpɪst/ – машинистка

an architect /'ɑ:kɪtekt/ – архитектор

8. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:*

1. - Вас зовут Мэри Брайт, не правда ли?

- Нет, меня зовут Анна Блэк. Я машинистка. Живу и работаю в Вашингтоне. А Вас как зовут?

- Меня зовут Джон Миллер. Я архитектор. Я живу и работаю в Бостоне. Анна, Вы замужем?

- Нет, я ещё не замужем. Мне девятнадцать лет. Я живу с родителями. Мой отец художник, а мать – домохозяйка. А Вы женаты?

- Да. У меня жена и двое сыновей. Моя жена социолог, мои сыновья учатся в школе.

- У Вас есть родители?

- Да. Они живут в Германии. Отец работает в фирме по производству мясных продуктов, а мать – домохозяйка.

- Как её имя?

- Её зовут Эмили Сноу. Ей шестьдесят лет. Она очень любит меня.

- Вы часто навещаете своих родителей?

- Нет. Один или два раза в год. Это очень плохо, не так ли?

- Я полностью согласна с Вами.

2. - Я знаю, что у Вас три сестры. Где они живут?

- Моя старшая сестра Каролина живет в Детройте. Моя младшая сестра Вирджиния живет и работает в Нью-Йорке. Люси живет с нашими родителями в Лос-Анджелесе.

- У меня тоже есть сестры. Но одна из них живет в Европе, а другая в Австралии. Я очень редко их вижу.

- Жаль, что Вы редко их видите. Это делает Вас несчастным. Я прав?

- Конечно. Мне бы хотелось видеться с ними чаще.

- Не хотите съездить в Австралию?

- Очень хочу. У меня много работы и я не могу себе это позволить (I can't afford it).

9. *A. Are you going to marry? Tell your relatives about your bride (your groom).*

B. Write six or more questions that your parents could ask you about your bride (your groom).

C. What questions could your friends ask you having learnt about your future marriage?

10. *To get acquainted with each other ask your group-fellow some questions about the name, age, profession, about her/his family, relatives, etc.*

11. *Tell about yourself and your family or make up your own dialogues using new words and word-combinations from this topic.*

UNIT 5 APPEARANCE. CHARACTER

1. *Read the dialogue paying attention to some new words and word-combinations:*

- Have you seen our new computer programmer?

- Not yet. Why?

- She is a very pretty girl.

- Really?

- She is tall, slim and I'd say she has a very good figure. Her long hair is fair. Her eyes are blue. She has a snub nose and full lips.
- What's her name?
- Constance Ritzwater. She is about thirty years old.
- Is she married?
- That's what I would like to find out.
- What kind of person is she?
- She has been working here for about two weeks. They say she is qualified for the job, has good manners, very reserved and efficient.
- I see. Is Bob Madison her chief?
- Exactly. Do you know him?
- He is a friend of mine. We have been on friendly terms for about ten years.
- What do you think of him?
- Bob is a nice guy. He is very honest and just, well read and kind. Sometimes he is a bit stubborn. Nevertheless he is pleasant to deal with.
- He is a handsome man, isn't he?
- Sure. He is of middle height, neither slim nor stout. His hair is dark. He wears a beard and a moustache. He has large dark eyes, a straight nose and thin lips.
- Is he married?
- He is divorced. He has a son by first marriage.
- Have you seen the boy?
- Of course. His name is Michael. He is nine years old. A very talented boy. He learns to play the piano and makes good progress.
- I see.

Words and word-combinations:

- pretty /'prɪti/ - прелестная, хорошенькая, миловидная (о девушке, женщине)
- handsome /'hænsəm/ - симпатичный, интересный (о мужчине)
- slim /slɪm/ - стройный
- stout /staut/ - полный, тучный
- fair /feə/ - светлый; белокурый (о волосах)
- snub /snʌb/ - курносый
- to find out /'faɪnd 'aʊt/ - выяснить, узнать
- reserved /rɪ'zɜ:vəd/ - скрытный, сдержанный; осторожный
- efficient /ɪ'fɪʃnt/ - умелый, подготовленный, квалифицированный
- a guy /gɑɪ/ - парень
- honest /'ɒnɪst/ - честный, правдивый
- just /dʒʌst/ - справедливый, беспристрастный
- stubborn /'stʌbən/ - упрямый, неподатливый
- nevertheless /,nevəðə'les/ - несмотря на, однако, тем не менее
- a beard /bɪəd/ - борода
- moustache /mə'sta:ʃ/ - усы

spectacles /'spektəklz/ - очки

by first marriage /'fɜ:st 'mæɪɪdʒ/ - от первого брака

broad (narrow) shouldered /'brɔ:d ('nærəʊ) ʃəʊldəd/ - широкоплечий
(узкоплечий)

polite /pə'laɪt/ - вежливый, любезный, учтивый; благовоспитанный

2. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the dialogue. Remember them:

- А почему Вы спрашиваете?
- высокий (низкий, среднего роста)
- я бы сказал
- иметь хорошую фигуру
- курносый нос (прямой нос)
- полные губы (тонкие губы)
- Именно это я и хотел бы узнать.
- Какой она человек?
- квалифицированный в работе (2 adjectives)
- шеф (начальник)
- Мы дружим (в дружеских отношениях) около десяти лет.
- хорошо начитанный
- С ним приятно иметь дело.
- Он носит бороду и усы.
- Он разведён и имеет сына от первого брака.
- Понятно.

3. Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:

1. - Ты хочешь познакомиться с Бобом Бейкером?
- Ну... Я ничего не знаю о нём. Как он выглядит?
- Он ни высокий, ни низкий, широкоплечий. У него темные глаза и темные волосы. Он носит очки.
- Что он за человек?
- Он очень сдержанный, вежливый, энергичный и профессиональный.
- Сколько ему лет?
- Я точно не знаю. Полагаю, ему не более тридцати лет.
- Он женат?
- Нет. И он никогда не был женат.
- Познакомь меня с ним.
- Хорошо. Завтра ровно в семь часов приходи в танцевальный зал.
- Я обязательно приду.
2. - Я слышал, у Вас новый начальник. Как он Вам нравится?
- Я нечасто вижу его, но могу сказать, что у него хорошие манеры и он

- квалифицированный в работе.
- Опишите его внешность.
 - Он высокий, стройный, с овальным лицом, светлыми глазами и прямым носом. Он не носит ни бороду, ни усы. Он симпатичный.
 - У Вас был случай с ним поговорить?
 - Конечно. Я должен сказать Вам, что с ним очень легко иметь дело.
 - Мне приятно это слышать. Вам будет очень легко с ним работать.
 - Надеюсь, что так. Вы знакомы с ним, не правда ли?
 - Нет, я никогда его не видел.
 - Почему Вы думаете, что мне будет легко иметь с ним дело?
 - Вы же сами сказали, что с ним легко иметь дело.
 - Да.

4. Describe your mother's (father's, sister's, brother's, neighbour's, friend's, etc.) appearance and character or make up a dialogue using new words and expressions from the topic "**Appearance. Character**".

UNIT 6 TRAVELLING

Part 1 At the Airport

1. Listen to the following words and word-combinations. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart. Pay attention to the mark **US*** that means **an American variant**.

Airport	transit visa
terminal	currency
flight	gate
flight number	duty-free shop
customs control	car park
passport control	trolley
luggage (US* baggage)	information desk
handluggage	to check in
suitcase	to declare
bag	to fill in / out a declaration
ticket	to have a cup of coffee
boarding pass	to take a bus (a taxi)
declaration	to change some money
visa	to hire a car

Excuse me
Can you help me?

Can you speak slower, please?
say it again,
Where is ...?
Where are ...?
When does Flight 362 to London depart?
Where does Flight 362 from London arrive?
I'm flying by Flight 705 to Moscow.
by Aeroflot.
I have two suitcases.
no handluggage.
nothing to declare.

2. *Make up the sentences and read them aloud:*

Excuse me, where is the bank?
duty-free shop?
customs control?
passport control?
check-in desk?
information desk?
Gate 4?
car park?

Can you help me? Where are the trolleys?
taxis?
buses to London?
toilets / (US* restrooms)?
telephones?

Here is my ticket.
declaration form.
boarding pass.
visa.
suitcase.

I have a suitcase and two bags.
a boarding pass.
some currency.
a transit visa.
nothing to declare.

I have no handluggage.
trolley.
currency.
declaration form.

Excuse me, where can I check in for the flight?
take a taxi?
take a bus?
have a cup of coffee?

change some money?
hire a car?

3. You can see these signs at an airport. What do they mean?

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. <u>Arrivals</u> | 2. <u>Departures</u> | 3. <u>Check-in</u> | 4. <u>Customs</u> |
| 5. <u>Passport Control</u> | 6. <u>Luggage Reclaim</u> | 7. <u>Toilets</u> | |
| 8. <u>Trolleys</u> | 9. <u>Information</u> | 10. <u>Bank / Exchange</u> | |
| 11. <u>Telephones</u> | | 12. <u>Coffee Bar</u> | |
| 13. <u>Taxis</u> | 14. <u>Buses</u> | 15. <u>Car Park</u> | |
| 16. <u>Car Hire</u> | | 17. <u>Gate 3</u> | |

4. Revise the numerals from 11 to 60. Listen to the way of pronunciation the time. Name the time written below:

Model: 1:35 a.m. – one thirty-five a.m. (a.m. – время от полуночи до полудня)

8:17 p.m. – eight seventeen p.m. (p.m. – время после полудня до полуночи)

3:30 p.m.

2:00 a.m.

10:15 a.m.

4:20 p.m.

7:25 p.m.

6:30 p.m.

11:40 a.m.

5:50 a.m.

5. Listen to the airport officer announcing the flight numbers, direction, time, place of arrivals and departures of airplanes. Put down the information and then check it up. If this task is difficult for you, listen to the tape several times.

Model: Flight 371 to London departs at 3:30 p.m.

Flight 234 from Moscow arrives at Gate 6.

	Departures			Arrivals		
Flight number		102				
Time					4:30 p.m.	
Gate number	1					
Place name (to / from)			Frisco			

6. Translate the words and the sentences from Russian into English:

A. Багаж, декларация, таможня, номер рейса, валюта, посадочный талон, чемодан, сумка, выход, тележка, справочная.

- В.** 1. Где я могу зарегистрироваться на рейс в Москву?
 2. Извините, где паспортный контроль?
 3. Могли бы Вы мне помочь? Где находятся бланки деклараций?
 4. Мне не о чем заявлять в декларации.
 5. У меня нет валюты.
 6. У меня нет ручной клади.
 7. У меня нет посадочного талона.
 8. Я лечу самолетом «Бритиш Эйрвейз».
 9. Я лечу рейсом 393 в Нью-Йорк.
 10. Извините, где я могу выпить чашку кофе?
 11. Извините, где тут парковка?
 12. У меня (есть) два чемодана и ручная кладь.
 13. Когда отправляется рейс 701 в Стокгольм?
 14. Вы не могли бы мне помочь? Где находится банк?
 Где я могу разменять деньги?
 15. Говорите медленнее, пожалуйста.
 16. Не могли бы Вы повторить то, что Вы сказали?

7. Match the phrases given in the left and right columns to make up microdialogues:

- | | | |
|---|----|---|
| - Good morning. Your ticket, please. | 1. | - At 2:20 p.m., I think. |
| - Have a good flight. | | - Yes? |
| - Put all your luggage on the belt, please. | | - Let me see. It's BA 705. |
| - How many pieces of luggage have you got? | 1. | - Morning. Here it is. |
| - Welcome to England, sir. | | - No, it isn't. Mine is on the trolley. |
| - Can you help me? | | - Thank you very much. |
| - When does the flight from London arrive? | | - Five. |
| - Is it your luggage, madam? | | - OK. |
| - Excuse me, where can I change some money? | | - The bank is over there. |
| - What's the flight number? | | - Thanks. |

8. Play the role of a passenger at an airport. Translate only the Russian sentences.

1. You are talking to an information service officer of an airport.

Ground hostess: Hello. Can I help you?

You: Да, пожалуйста. Я лечу в Нью-Йорк рейсом 332.
 Когда вылет?

Ground hostess: Let me see. At 3 o'clock p.m., sir. It's Gate 2.

You: Спасибо. Где я могу зарегистрироваться?
Ground hostess: The check-in is over there, near the schedule.
You: Извините. Повторите, пожалуйста.
Ground hostess: Over there. Do you see that line of people? It's for checking in.
You: Большое спасибо.

2. You are talking to another passenger.

You: Простите, Вы не могли бы мне помочь?
Passenger: Yes, certainly. What's the problem?
You: Где я могу разменять деньги и выпить чашку кофе?
Passenger: Oh, the bank is over there near the information and the coffee bar is downstairs.
You: Извините. Не могли бы Вы говорить медленнее?
Passenger: I see

3. You are talking to a customs officer:

You: Здравствуйте.
Customs officer: Hello. Is this your luggage, sir?
You: Да, а это моя декларация.
Customs officer: Have you got anything to declare?
You: Нет, мне не о чем заявлять в декларации.
Customs officer: Have you got any currency?
You: У меня есть 500 долларов.
Customs officer: OK. Put all your handluggage on the belt, please.
You: У меня две сумки.
Customs officer: Thank you.
You: Спасибо.

Part 2 Travelling by Plane

1. Read the dialogues paying attention to some new words and word-combinations:

- What flights to Glasgow have you got?
- There are two flights a week on Tuesday and on Friday.
- What time?
- At 10:30 every Tuesday and at 8:30 every Friday.
- How much is a tourist class ticket to Glasgow?
- A single ticket is ... pounds and a return ticket is ... pounds.
- I want one single tourist class ticket for Friday.
- Here it is.

On Board the Plane

- Excuse my disturbing you, when will we land in Glasgow?
- At 10:45.

- Thank you ever so much. I thought we would reach the place earlier.
- It's impossible. The more so the weather is not so favorable.
- You have said it. Want a cigarette?
- No, thanks. I don't smoke.
- Good for you. I can't get rid of that bad habit. No matter how hard I try.
- Too bad. If you want to take care of your lungs you should give up smoking.
- That's exactly what my doc says. Let me introduce myself to you. I am Peter Clarke.
- Pleased to know you, Mr. Clarke. My name is Jill Broker.
- Glad to get acquainted with you, Mr. Broker. I am returning home from a business trip. Glasgow is my native city.
- Is it really? I am going to Glasgow for the first time in my life. It's a business trip.
- Hope you'll enjoy your stay in Glasgow.
- Let's hope for the best.
- Look, we are landing.
- Looks like that.

Words and word-combinations:

- to travel by air (by plane, airplane, aircraft) /tə 'trævl baɪ 'eə/, /baɪ 'pleɪn/,
/'eəpleɪn/, /'eəkra:ft/ – путешествовать самолетом
- a tourist class /'tuərist 'klɑ:s/ – туристский класс
- a single ticket (a one-way ticket) /ə ,sɪŋgl 'tɪkɪt/, /ə ,wʌnweɪ 'tɪkɪt/ – билет в
один конец
- a return ticket (a round-trip ticket) /ə rɪ,tʒ:n 'tɪkɪt/, /ə ,raʊnd'trɪp 'tɪkɪt/ – билет
«туда и обратно»
- on board the plane /ən 'bɔ:d ðə 'pleɪn/ – на борту самолета
- to land /lænd/ – приземляться
- to reach the place /'ri:tʃ ðə 'pleɪs/ – добраться до места
- impossible /ɪm'pɒsəbl/ – невозможный
- favorable /'feɪvərəbl/ – благоприятный
- the more so /ðə 'mɔ: səʊ/ – более того
- Good for you! /'gʊd fə ,ju:/ – Молодец!
- to get rid of (that bad habit) /tə 'get 'rɪd əv ðət 'bæd 'hæbɪt/ – избавиться от
(такой плохой привычки)
- no matter /,nəʊ 'mætə/ – неважно
- to take care of /tə 'teɪk 'keə əv/ – заботиться о
- lungs /lʌŋz/ – легкие
- to give up /'gɪv 'ʌp/ – бросить что-либо, навсегда отказаться от чего-либо
- Looks like that. /'lʊks laɪk 'ðæt/ – Похоже на то.

2. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own examples (sentences) to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns

- 1) You ought to do your best.
The children ought to stay at home.
Helen ought to go there.
Peter ought to write a letter to his son.
You ought not to have translated that letter.
- 2) We didn't have to discuss the question yesterday.
I didn't have to see her home.
Helen didn't have to book tickets for the plane.
Steve's father didn't have to see him off.
Anna's mother didn't have to visit them.
- 3) The film is worth seeing.
The match is worth watching.
The problem is worth solving.
The book is worth reading.
The article is worth translating.
- 4) Must I help you? – No, you needn't.
Must Helen come here at 8 p.m.? – No, she needn't.
Must Bob tell me everything? – I think so.
Must she take the children home? – By all means.
Must I see them off? – No, you needn't. I'll do it myself.
- 5) I consider Peter to be a good singer.
She considers me to be a good driver.
They consider Vera to be an experienced accountant.
He considers Victor to be a good worker.
Mary considers you to be a talented poet.
We consider Peter to be a gifted musician.

3. Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:

1. - Что Вы думаете о Павле?
- Я его считаю талантливым инженером.
- Говорят, он собирается лететь в Нью-Йорк.
- Верно. Я заказал ему билет в один конец.
- Когда он вылетает?
- В следующую среду.
- Вы его будете провожать?
- Обязательно.
- Я ему желаю мягкой посадки.
2. - Стоит ли смотреть этот фильм?
- Я так не думаю.

- Какой фильм Вы советуете мне посмотреть?
- Трудно сказать.
- Вы смотрели какие-нибудь английские фильмы?
- Да. Я смотрел много английских фильмов.

3. - Должен ли Ваш коллега помогать Вам?
- Нет, не нужно. Я могу справиться со всем сам.
 - Приходится ли Вам выступать на конференциях?
 - Да. На днях я должен был выступать на конференции.
 - Вы должны ответить на письма.
 - Спасибо, что напомнили мне об этом.

4. - Извините, что беспокою Вас, когда отправляется поезд?
- В 8 часов.
 - Спасибо. Я думал, что этот поезд отправляется позднее.
 - Если Вы хотите прибыть в Санкт-Петербург в 10 часов, Вам следует сесть на восьмичасовой поезд.
 - Спасибо за информацию.
 - Не стоит благодарности.

4. *Make up your own dialogues on the topic "Travelling by Plane. At the Airport".*

Part 3

Travelling by Train

1. *Read the dialogues paying attention to some new words and word-combinations:*

- Excuse me, where is the ticket office?
- Round the corner.
- Thank you. I want a round trip ticket to Boston.
- What class?
- First.
- Here it is.
- Porter, will you see to my luggage, please?
- Where for, Sir?
- I am going to Boston by the 10 o'clock train. First class. I'd like a corner seat, facing the engine, in a nonsmoker.
- OK. Here we are.
- What time do we get to Boston?
- The train is due to arrive in Boston at 12:30.
- Thank you for the information.
- Have a comfortable journey.

In the Compartment

- Excuse me, don't you think it's a bit stuffy here?

- Yes, rather.
- What about having the window open?
- Not a bad idea. Can you manage it?
- I'll try to. Is that all right?
- Yes, fine.
- The train is going very well. I wonder if it will keep the same speed all the way.
- Almost. It slows down when it crosses the river.
- You know the route well, don't you?
- I travel this way once a month on an average.
- No one travels that often for pleasure.
- You have said it. I am going on business.
- Look, what a beautiful place we are passing!
- That is the most picturesque place on our route.
- It's a pity there are few quiet places in our industrial age.
- I agree with you here. I've got two boxes of beer about me. Would you like to have a drink?
- Yes, thanks. I am thirsty. Let me introduce myself to you. My name is Anthony Buttler.
- Glad to meet you, Mr. Buttler. My name is Peter Walker.
- Pleased to know you, Mr. Walker.

Words and word-combinations:

to travel by train /tə 'trævl baɪ 'treɪn/ – путешествовать на поезде
 a ticket office /'tɪkɪt ɔfɪs/ – билетная касса
 a porter /'pɔ:tə/ – носильщик
 a corner seat /'kɔ:nə ɪsɪ:t/ – место в углу
 facing the engine /'feɪsɪŋ ðɪ 'endʒɪn/ – по ходу поезда
 a nonsmoker /,nɒn'sməʊkə/ – вагон для некурящих
 is due to arrive /'dju: tə ə'raɪv/ – должен прибыть
 a compartment /kəm'pɑ:tmənt/ – купе
 stuffy /'stʌfɪ/ – душный
 to manage /'mænɪdʒ/ – справиться
 I wonder /aɪ 'wʌndə/ – желаю знать, хотелось бы мне знать
 speed /spi:d/ – скорость
 a route /ru:t/ – маршрут
 on an average /'ævərɪdʒ/ – в среднем
 picturesque /,pɪktʃə'resk/ – живописный
 an age (a century) /ən 'eɪdʒ/, /ə 'sentʃəri/ – век

2. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own sentences to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns

- 1) I was the first to come here.
He was the first to recognize me.
Helen was the first to leave Paris.
Who was the first to greet them?
Who was the last to leave for Kiev?
- 2) If I were you, I would not ask such questions.
If I were in your place, I would ask him to stay.
If I were in your shoes, I wouldn't be so rude.
If I were in her place, I would be more polite.
If I were in his shoes, I wouldn't invite them.
- 3) Who told you the agreement had been signed?
Who told you I had made a speech at the conference?
Who said they would arrive on Tuesday?
Who said the manager would go to Rome?
Who suggested they should take part in the discussion?
- 4) You should have told everything to your sister. Why didn't you do so?
Mary should have brought us all documents long ago. Now it's too late.
Peter should have gone fishing with John Flop. Why didn't he go with him?
The Petrovs should have moved to a new flat last year. They are very sorry they didn't do so.
Her son should have consulted the doctor three days ago.

3. Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:

1. - Где находится билетная касса?
- Вон там.
- Спасибо. Мне нужен билет до Глазго.
- Билет «туда и обратно»?
- Да. Первого класса.
- Вот, пожалуйста. Поезд отправляется в 8 часов вечера.
- Спасибо. Мне хотелось бы место по ходу поезда у окна, в вагоне для некурящих.
- Поторопитесь, пожалуйста.
- В котором часу прибывает поезд в Глазго?
- Поезд должен прибыть в Глазго в 16:30.
- Спасибо за информацию!
- Не стоит благодарности. Счастливого пути!
- Спасибо.
2. - Вы не против, если я открою окно?
- Нет, не против. Вы знаете, я чувствую себя не очень хорошо.
- Поезд идет очень медленно, Вы не находите?
- Вы абсолютно правы. Как только поезд пересечет мост, он поедет быстрее.

- Вы хорошо знаете маршрут.
- Верно. Мне приходится ездить по этой дороге в среднем 1 раз в месяц.
- Никто так часто не путешествует для удовольствия.
- Точно! Я еду в командировку.
- Посмотрите, какое красивое место!
- Да, это одно из самых красивых мест на этом маршруте.
- Вы не хотите пить? У меня с собой две бутылки пива.
- Да, я хочу пить. Спасибо.
- Разрешите мне представиться. Меня зовут Энтони Брейв.
- Рад с Вами познакомиться, мистер Брейв. Меня зовут Майк Кларк.
- Счастлив познакомиться с Вами, мистер Кларк.

4. *Make up your own dialogues on the topic “Travelling by Train”.*

Part 4

Going Through the Customs

1. *Read the dialogue paying attention to some new words and word-combinations:*

- Helen, the passport control officer will ask you for your passport. Produce it, please.
- Oh, yes. Here it is. I believe he will ask us where we are going to.
- That’s right. Besides he will be interested to know how long you are going to stay there.
- I am obliged to answer all questions. Is that so?
- No doubt. You will have to tell the passport control officer about the purpose of your visit.
- Anything else?
- Nothing else. They are usually very polite.
- I’ll follow suit.
- The customs officer will check your luggage.
- What does it mean?
- He will ask you “Have you anything to declare?” and “Is there anything liable to duty?” You must answer the questions.
- Well, I’ve got a bottle of whisky and a bottle of perfume. Are they liable to duty?
- I don’t think so. I’ve got a box of chocolates.
- They say that if they are liqueur chocolates, they are liable to duty. If they are peppermint chocolates, they are not.
- Well, I don’t know exactly whether it is so. I wonder whether tobacco is duty-free.
- I hardly think so. Anyhow as soon as we go through the customs, our journey will be coming to an end.
- I am happy about it. I am tired of the journey.
- Yes, I am looking forward to having a rest.

- I hope the Parkers will meet us at the airport.
- Don't you worry. I am sure they are waiting for us.
- John Parker will give you a bunch of roses.
- Are you joking?
- By no means. I am quite serious about it.

Words and word-combinations:

- to go through the customs /tə 'gəʊ θru ðə 'klɪstəmz/ – проходить таможенный
досмотр
- a passport control officer /'pɑ:spɔ:t kən'trəʊl 'ɒfɪsə/ – гос. служащий
паспортного контроля
- Produce it, please. /prə'dju:s ɪt 'pli:z/ – Предъявите его (паспорт), пожалуйста.
- to be obliged /ə'blaɪdʒd/ – быть обязанным
- no doubt /daʊt/ – без сомнения
- a purpose /'pɜ:pəs/ – цель
- to check /tʃek/ – проверить
- to be liable to duty /'laɪəbl tə 'dju:ti/ – подлежать обложению пошлиной
- perfume /'pɜ:fju:m/ – духи
- liqueur chocolates /lɪ'kjʊə 'tʃɒkləts/ – шоколадные конфеты с ликером
- peppermint chocolates /'pepəmɪnt 'tʃɒkləts/ – мятные шоколадные конфеты
- to be looking forward to /'lʊkɪŋ 'fɔ:wəd tə/ – предвкушать, с нетерпением
ждать чего-либо
- to joke /dʒəʊk/ – шутить
- by no means /mi:nz/ – никоим образом
- frankly speaking /'fræŋklɪ 'spi:kɪŋ/ – откровенно говоря
- in half an hour /ɪn 'hɑ:f ən 'aʊə/ – через полчаса

2. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own sentences to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns

- 1) We have gone through the customs.
We have done the translation.
We have discussed the terms.
We have signed a trade agreement.
We have solved the problem.
- 2) Our journey is coming to an end.
His trip is coming to an end.
The discussion is coming to an end.
The conference is coming to an end.
- 3) I am tired of the trip.
I am tired of the discussion.

I am tired of his words.

I am tired of it.

4) I am looking forward to having tea.

I am looking forward to watching the game.

I am looking forward to meeting you.

I am looking forward to the film.

I am looking forward to having a rest.

5) I agree with you here.

He agrees with us.

She doesn't agree with you here.

Do you agree with us?

I don't agree with you here.

3. Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:

1. - Надеюсь, они встретят нас на вокзале.

- Будем надеяться на лучшее.

- Вы прошли таможенный досмотр?

- Да. Служащий таможи был очень вежлив.

- Они всегда вежливы.

- Наше путешествие подходит к концу, не так ли?

- Да. Я очень счастлив по этому поводу. Поездка меня утомила. А Вас?

- И меня тоже. Я с нетерпением жду отдыха.

- И я тоже.

2. - Откровенно говоря, я с Вами не согласен.

- Жаль слышать это.

- Наш контракт заканчивается.

- Точно!

- Я очень рад, что теперь смогу отдохнуть.

- Я тоже. Я предвкушаю пребывание (stay) дома.

3. - Где Елена?

- Она ждет Вас внизу.

- Она давно меня ждет?

- Она только что пришла.

- Я всё ещё занят.

- Не беспокойтесь, она готова Вас подождать.

- Я буду свободен через полчаса.

- Хорошо.

4. Make up your dialogues using the new words and expressions you've learnt in Unit 6 "TRAVELLING"

UNIT 7 ASKING THE WAY

Part 1 How to Orient Oneself in an Unknown Place

1. Listen to the following words, word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart. Pay attention to the mark US (an American variant of the same word).*

- A.** Railway (US* railroad) station
coach (US* bus) station
underground (US* subway) station
bus stop
crossing
traffic lights
roundabout
city centre (US* downtown)
town
shop (US* store)
shopping centre
chemist's (US* drug store)
market
north, south, east, west

B. How can I travel from the airport?

Go by taxi.

bus.

How can I get to the Russian Embassy?

Take the underground to Notting Hill Gate station.

Take the second turn on the right.

Drive straight on and then turn left at the supermarket.

Walk under the bridge and turn right at the high-rise building.

Cross the road at the traffic lights and take a 701 Bus there.

You'll see the Embassy in front of you.

near the bank.

behind the trees.

in the centre of the square.

on your left.

on your right.

Is there a food shop in this town?

good library near here?

church

bus to the town centre?

Yes, there is.

Are there any museums in this city?
monuments

No, there isn't.

Yes, there are.

No, there aren't.

2. *Make up the sentences and read them aloud:*

How can I travel from the railway station?
coach station?
shopping centre?
city centre?

How can I get to the underground station?
bridge?
bank?
supermarket?
drug store?
department store?
library?
Arts Museum?
American Embassy?

Where can I cross the street?
take a taxi?
see high-rise buildings?
shop for food?
turn right?
walk across the bridge?

Is there a(n) food market here?
coach station
zebra crossing
information desk
coffee shop
park

Are there any airports in this city?
high-rise buildings
interesting monuments
traffic lights
squares
good hotels

3. *Finish the sentences using the prompts given in Russian:*

1. Как я могу доехать from the airport?
2. Извините, how can I get to the железнодорожный вокзал?
3. Поезжайте straight on and сверните направо at the traffic lights.

4. Не могли бы Вы мне помочь? Where is the City музей? How can I get there?
5. Drive north, а затем сверните на восток.
6. Take the метро до Park Lane.
7. You'll see the library справа от себя.
8. Есть ли a food shop in the city centre?
9. Drive через мост and you'll see the автобусная станция (остановка) in front of you.
10. Where is the аптека, please?

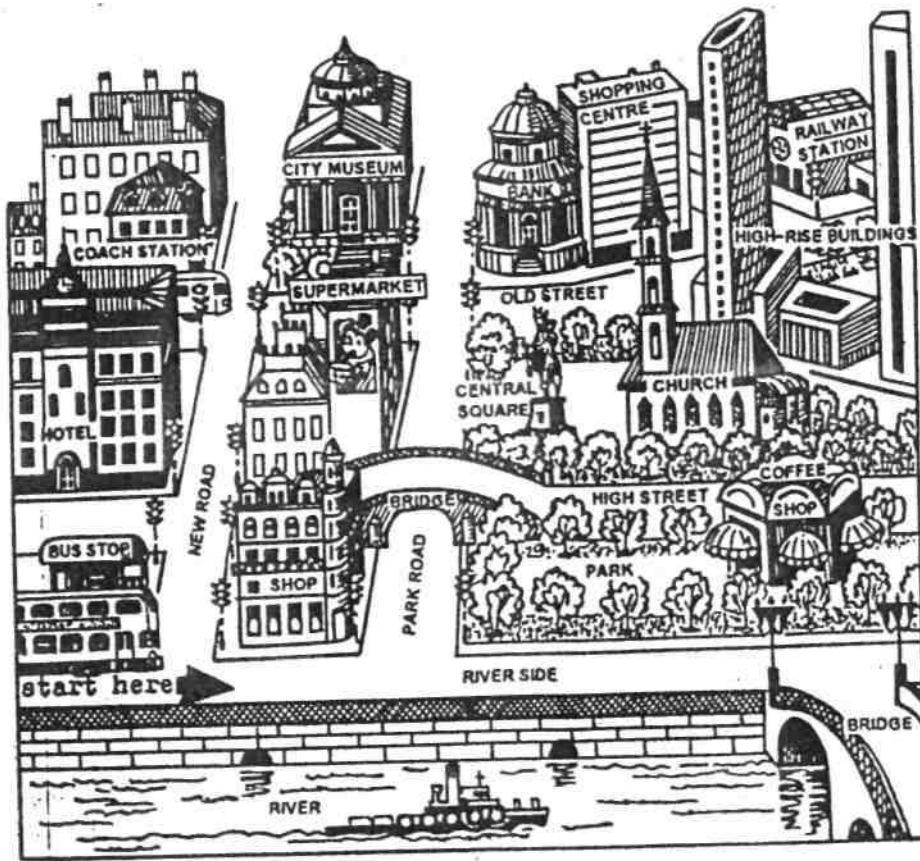
4. *Translate the sentences from Russian into English:*

1. В этом городе есть банк?
2. Здесь есть продовольственный магазин? Как я могу добраться туда?
3. Как я могу попасть в центр города?
4. На этой улице есть перекресток?
5. В Вашем городе есть гостиницы?
6. Как я могу доехать из торгового центра до городского банка?
7. Есть ли продовольственный магазин поблизости?
8. Как мы можем доехать до Посольства России?
9. Где я могу сесть на автобус до центра города?
10. Здесь есть аэропорт или вокзал? Как я могу туда добраться?

5. *Look at the map. Find the place you are starting from.*

A. *Listen to the explanation of the way on the tape and say where and what roads (streets) you are going. Compare your explanation of the way with the explanation on the tape.*

B. *Say in English how to get to the City Museum, the Central Square, the Shopping Centre?*



6. Fill in the blanks with the prepositions. Use the map given above and the prepositions under the sentences.

1. The monument is ... the centre ... the square.
2. The coffee shop is ... the park.
3. The water is ... the bridge.
4. You are ... the bus stop.
5. The Bank is ... Old Street.
6. The coffee shop is ... the trees.
7. The monument is ... front ... the church.
8. The railway station is ... the shopping centre.
9. The high-rise buildings are ... the church.
10. There is a river ... the town.

 in; near; in ... of; behind; under

7. Name as many words as possible which denote city buildings. If this test is difficult for you, look through **the task 1** once again.

8. A. Listen to the following microdialogues and then read them. What phrases are used in the dialogues to say that the place a passerby is going to is not far?

1. - Excuse me. How can I get to South Street, please?
 - Take the second turn on the left.
 - Is it far?
 - No, it's only five minutes' walk.
 - Thanks.

2. - Excuse me, please. Could you tell me the way to the station?
 - Turn round and turn left at the traffic lights.
 - Will it take me long to get there?
 - No, it's no distance at all.
 - Thank you.

3. - Excuse me, but I'm lost. Where's the History Museum?
 - Take the third on the right and go straight on.
 - Is there a bus?
 - No, you can walk it in under five minutes.
 - Thanks a lot.

4. - Excuse me, please. Could you tell me how to get to the town centre?
 - First right, second left. You can't miss it.
 - Is it too far to walk?
 - No, it's only about a hundred yards.
 - Thanks very much.

B. Find the following phrases and sentences in the text of the dialogues:

1. Это далеко? 2. Не могли бы Вы сказать мне, как пройти на станцию? 3. Тут идти-то нечего (это очень близко). 4. Я заблудился. 5. Большое спасибо (2 variants). 6. Вы не сможете пройти мимо. 7. Около сотни ярдов.

9. Do these tasks very quickly. If the revision of the material is necessary for you, refer to the tasks 1 and 5 again. Dramatize the situations.

1. Вы вышли из здания аэропорта. **Извинитесь и спросите** у полицейского, **как попасть в центр города.** Он отвечает Вам, что придется ехать автобусом. **Выясните, где автобусная остановка.** Выслушайте ответ и **поблагодарите** полицейского.

2. Вы в центре города. **Извинитесь и спросите** у прохожего, где находится **центральная площадь.** Попросите его говорить медленнее. **Выясните, есть ли на центральной площади торговый центр.** Получив утвердительный ответ, **спросите, идет ли до центральной площади автобус.** **Уточните, где остановка и поблагодарите** прохожего.

3. Вы живете в гостинице. У Вас выдался свободный вечер. **Извинившись, спросите** у служащей гостиницы, **есть ли в этом городе**

хороший музей. Поинтересуйтесь, как туда проехать. Также выясните, где Вы можете выпить чашку кофе и обменять деньги. Вы не совсем поняли, что говорит собеседница. Попросите её повторить то, что она сказала, выслушайте ответ и поблагодарите.

Part 2

How to Ask and Explain the Way

1. Read the dialogues paying attention to some new words and word-combinations:

- Excuse me, can you tell me the way to Red Square?
- Sure. Go down Gorky Street two blocks straight ahead and you'll see the Kremlin Stars.
- Thank you very much. Is there a bus?
- No, there isn't. There is a trolley-bus. The stop is over there.
- Well, I see a crowd of people there...
- At rush hours the trolley-busses are overcrowded. I advise you to walk. It'll take you a quarter of an hour.
- Thank you very much. I'll follow your advice. On my way back I'll take a trolley-bus.
- Good idea. Excuse my curiosity, where are you staying?
- At the Minsk Hotel. Does any trolley-bus go there?
- Of course. It will take you not more than ten minutes to get to the Minsk Hotel by trolley-bus.
- You have been most helpful. Thank you.
- Don't mention it. Have a good time!
- Good luck!

- Excuse me, is it the right way to the British Museum?
- Certainly. Is it your first visit to London?
- Yes, it is. I want to see the most famous sights. I've already been to the Tower, Parliament Houses and the National Gallery.
- What do you think of London?
- It's a wonderful city.
- I'm glad you like it. London is my native city.
- Thank you for being so kind.
- Have a good time.

- Excuse me, I want to see Mr. Frost.
- Mr. Frost's office is on the 7th floor. Take the lift to the 7th floor. The third door on the right. Room 715. Mr. Frost is waiting for you.

- Thank you very much. You have been most helpful.
- It's my duty to help our clients.

- Is Green Street far from here?
- Yes. Turn left and you'll see a big parking lot. Take the fourth turning on your right and you'll find yourself in Green Street.
- Thanks a lot.

- How do I get to your house, Steve?
- Do you see the supermarket over there?
- Yes, I do.
- You'll turn left there and go down the street about a mile. Then you'll see a turning on the right. My house is the 3rd house on the right-hand side.
- Thank you.

- Is this Second Street?
- I'm afraid not. You should walk in the opposite direction 500 yards and then turn right. It will be Second Street.
- Thanks a lot.
- Don't mention it.

Words and word-combinations:

- a block /blɒk/ – квартал
- straight ahead (straight on) /'streɪt ə'hed/, /'streɪt 'ɒn/ – прямо
- to be overcrowded /,əʊvə'kraʊdɪd/ – быть переполненным
- a rush hour /'rʌʃaʊə/ – час-пик
- to follow smb's advice /'fɒləʊ 'sʌmbədɪz əd'vaɪs/ – последовать чьему-либо совету
- curiosity /,kjʊərɪ'ɒsətɪ/ – любопытство
- to stay at a hotel /'steɪ ət ə 'hɒtəl/ – остановиться в отеле
- Is it the right way to ...? /... ðə 'raɪt 'weɪ .../ – Я правильно иду к ...?
- native /'neɪtɪv/ – родной
- a client /klaɪənt/ – клиент
- a parking lot (a car park) /ə 'pɑ:kɪŋ 'lɒt/, /ə 'kɑ: 'pɑ:k/ – место для стоянки автомобилей
- in the opposite direction /'ɒpəzɪt dɪ'rekʃ(ə)n/ – в противоположном направлении
- round the corner /'raʊnd ðə 'kɔ:nə/ – за углом
- to be impressed /ɪm'prest/ – находиться под впечатлением
- sincere /sɪn'sɪə/ – искренний

2. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own sentences to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns:

- 1) It takes me an hour to get there.
It takes him half an hour to get there by car.
It will take us a quarter of an hour to reach the river.
It took them two days to get to the mountains.
It took her two years to learn to play tennis.
- 2) How long does it take you to cook dinner? – About an hour.
How long does it take your sister to translate such articles? – Two or three hours.
How long did it take you to walk to the forest? – Half an hour.
How long will it take us to get to the center? – Forty minutes.
- 3) Is there a bus to the center?
Is there a tram stop nearby?
Is there a taxi stop nearby?
Is there an underground station nearby?
Is there a gas station not far from here?
- 4) You have been most helpful.
You have been most polite.
You have been most kind.
You have been most curious.
You have been most careless.
- 5) What do you think of London? – It is a very impressive city.
What do you think of George? – He is a nice guy.
What do you think of Ann? – She is honest and sincere.
What do you think of my apartment? – I like it.
What do you think of the story? – I didn't enjoy reading it.

3. Translate from Russian into English and vice versa and reproduce the dialogues:

1. - Извините, как пройти к ближайшей станции метро?
- Go down the street, turn to the left at the traffic light and you will find yourself at the underground station.
- Спасибо за информацию. Это далеко?
- Within ten minutes' walk.
- Благодарю Вас.
- Не стоит благодарности.
2. - Извините, я правильно иду к Trafalgar Square?
- I am afraid not. You should go in the opposite direction.
- Спасибо. Как далеко это отсюда?
- It will take you a quarter of an hour to get there.
- Спасибо.

3. - Извините, Британский музей далеко?

- You'd better take a bus.
- Где остановка автобуса?
- Round the corner.
- Спасибо.

4. - Какое у Вас впечатление от Лондона?

- I'm greatly impressed by the city.
- Я очень рад, что город Вам понравился.
- I can't say I have seen everything.
- Сколько времени Вам потребовалось, чтобы осмотреть центр Лондона?
- It took me four hours.
- Надеюсь, что мы поедем осматривать достопримечательности вместе завтра.
- It will be very kind of you if to show me round.

4. *Make up your own dialogues using the new words and expressions you've learnt in Unit 7 "ASKING THE WAY".*

UNIT 8 HOTEL

Part 1

How to Get a Suite or a Room in a Hotel

1. *Listen to the following words, word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.*

I'd like to | get a suite /swi:t/ in this hotel.
book a suite /swi:t/ in this hotel.
rent a house.
rent a room.

I'd like a | single | room.
double | suite.
small
big
cheap
expensive

I don't want an expensive room.

I want a room that is not too | expensive.
cheap.

I want a room with a | television.

4. ... — Single or double?
5. ... — Have you got a reservation?
6. ... — Certainly, sir. This way, please (Конечно, сэр. Сюда, пожалуйста).
7. ... — Yes, sir. This room has a television and a private bathroom.
8. ... — Good. Cash is OK.
9. ... — It's not very expensive, only £ 25 per week.

4. A. *Finish the lists of words denoting the names of months and days of the week:*

... , February, ... , April, May, ... , ... , August, ... , October, ... ,

Sunday, ... , ... , Wednesday, ... , ... , Saturday.

*B. Make up the word-combinations using the names of months and days of the week and the words **this, last, next**. Read them aloud:*

- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| 1. this Monday | 7. this ... |
| 2. last February | 8. last ... |
| 3. next Saturday | 9. next ... |
| 4. | 10. |
| 5. last ... | 11. |
| 6. ... April | 12. next ... |

C. Read the dates according to the model:

Model: January, 11 – January the eleventh.
March, 1 – March, the first.

3/06; 13/09; 20/12; 6/04; 10/11; 25/02.

In the USA the first figure denotes the month and the second figure denotes the number.

Model: 03/15 – March fifteenth.

01/07; 12/31; 7/14; 05/12; 04/23; 10/10.

5. *Translate the sentences from Russian into English:*

1. Могу я выписаться (из гостиницы)?
2. Мне не нужна большая дорогая комната.
3. У меня забронировано место в этой гостинице.
4. Я заплачу вперед.
5. Я бы хотел иметь свой душ.
6. Сколько это будет стоить?

7. Мне бы хотелось удобную комнату на одного.
8. Отлично. Это мне подходит.
9. Я бы хотел снять комнату в этом доме.
10. Я буду здесь жить со вторника. Я планирую уехать в воскресенье, 15 декабря.

6. Find out all necessary information about the hotel you'd like to stay at. Choose between the constructions **there is** and **there are**.

Are there	| a car park	| in this hotel?
Is there	| a restaurant	
	single rooms	
	a coffee shop	
	souvenir shops	
	a bank	
	expensive suites	
	a sauna	
	a swimming pool	
	an information desk	
	many guests	
	telephones	

7. Match the phrases given in the left and right columns to make up microdialogues:

- | | | |
|--|----------|---|
| - How much will it cost? | 1 | - I'd like to book a room in this hotel. |
| - Is there a reservation in your name? | | - Certainly. The kitchenette is this way. Would you like to see it? |
| - Can I help you, Madam? | 1 | - \$ 50 per week, sir. |
| - How will you pay? | | - Cash is OK. |
| - What room would you like? | | - No, I don't want an expensive room. |
| - Can I have a private kitchenette? | | - I'd like a double with a bathroom. |
| - I'll pay cash. | | - I'll pay by credit card. |
| - Thank you very much. | | - I have a reservation for 10 days. |
| - Would you like an expensive room? | | - You are welcome. |

8. A. Listen to the dialogue and answer the following questions:

How long was Michael Adams going to stay at that hotel?

Why didn't he want to have a suite with a kitchenette?

How much money and how did Michael Adams pay for his suite?

Clerk: Hello. Can I help you?

Guest: Yes, I have a reservation for this weekend.

Clerk: All right, what's the name, sir?

Guest: Michael Adams.

Clerk: Adams... Adams... Here it is. A double for two nights?

Guest: Yes, that's right. You see I thought Can I have a suite with a kitchenette?

Clerk: Yes, we have one vacant, but it's a big one. It'll cost you \$140 a night.

Guest: I see. That's pretty expensive.

Clerk: You know, sir, this double has a refrigerator.

Guest: Oh, really? That's OK.

Clerk: Good. The double then. Do you have a credit card, sir?

Guest: No, I'll pay cash.

Clerk: Then I'll have to ask you to pay in advance. Forty a night, plus \$8 tax comes to \$96. And would you fill out this registration form, please? Here is a pen. Just your name, address and date of birth.

Guest: OK... here you are. And traveller's checks for \$100.

Clerk: Very good, Mr. Adams. Here is your \$4 change. Here is your key. Room 63.

Guest: Thank you. Good night.

B. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the text of the dialogue. Remember them:

- Один (номер) у нас свободен.
- за ночь;
- понятно;
- не заполните ли Вы эту регистрационную карточку?
- Вот, возьмите, пожалуйста.
- Вот Ваш ключ.

9. Do these tasks very quickly. If the revision of the material is necessary for you, refer to the tasks 1 and 5 again. Dramatize the situations.

1. Вы приехали в Англию на месяц и решили снять комнату в частном доме. По объявлению Вы нашли этот дом. Дверь Вам открыл хозяин. **Поздоровайтесь. Объясните, что хотели бы снять комнату в этом доме.** Хозяин говорит, что у него есть две комнаты. **Скажите, что Вам нужна небольшая уютная комната на месяц.** Не забудьте, что Вам нужна комната с телевизором и холодильником. Вы собираетесь готовить сами, поэтому Вам нужна и небольшая кухня. И, конечно же, **Вы бы хотели иметь свою ванную или душ.** Хозяин говорит, что такая комната у него есть. Комната Вам нравится. **Спросите, сколько она будет стоить. Цена Вас устраивает.** Скажите об этом хозяину и **объясните, в какой период времени Вы будете жить в его доме.** Скажите, что заплатите вперед и расплатитесь наличными. **Поблагодарите хозяина и попрощайтесь.**

2. Вы приехали в США и решили остановиться в гостинице. Зайдите в гостиницу, подойдите к служащему и **скажите, что хотели бы остановиться в этой гостинице на две недели.** Служащий спрашивает, было ли для Вас забронировано место. **Скажите, что нет. Объясните, что Вам нужен одноместный номер, не слишком дорогой, но с телевизором и ванной.**

Служащий говорит, сколько будет стоить такой номер. **Скажите, что это очень дорого.** Тогда Вам подбирают номер дешевле, но без ванной, а только с душем. **Спросите, есть ли там телефон.** После утвердительного ответа **скажите, что это Вам подходит.** Сообщите, что собираетесь уехать из гостиницы **15 января** и что **расплатитесь с помощью кредитной карточки.** Заполните регистрационный лист, **дайте служащему свою кредитную карточку.** Возьмите ключ и **поблагодарите.**

Part 2 Hotel Service and Conveniences

1. Read the dialogues paying attention to some new words and word-combinations:

- I'd like to have a double room with bath.
- How long are you planning to stay, Sir?
- I guess, we'll stay for three or four days.
- I can give you an outside room on the seventh floor.
- Is it very noisy?
- By no means. The street is very quiet. In front of the hotel you can see a big park.
- How much is the room?
- 70 dollars a day. The charge includes breakfast.
- All right. I'll take it.

- I'm leaving tomorrow. Please, prepare my bill.
- Sure, Sir. The bill will be ready tonight. Shall I send it to your room?
- No, I'll pay here, at the desk tomorrow.
- OK.

- I know you have just returned from the USA, George. Am I right?
- You are quite right.
- I am going to the USA one of these days. Is it possible to reserve a room by telegram?
- I think so. In the USA you will have to fill in a registration form. That means you will have to put down your name, nationality and home address.
- Anything else?
- Yes, the place and date of birth and some other information should be put down.
- Thank you for the information.
- You should know that the room charge includes breakfast. Make sure that the bill is prepared one day before leaving. The bill includes 13 % (per cent) service charge. You won't have to tip your maid and the waiter.
- I'll keep it in mind.

Words and word-combinations:

an outside room /,aʊt'saɪd/ – комната с окнами, выходящими на улицу

an inside room /,ɪn'saɪd/ – комната с окнами, выходящими во двор

a charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ – цена, занесение на счет; налог (pl. – расходы)

to include /ɪn'klu:d/ – включать

at the desk /ət ðə 'desk/ – в регистратуре (в гостинице)

one of these days /'wʌn əv ðɪz 'deɪz/ – на днях (о будущем)

the other day /ði 'lðə 'deɪ/ – на днях (о прошлом)

to put down the name /'pʊt 'daʊn ðə 'neɪm/ – записать имя

to tip *v* /tɪp/ – давать на чай; tip *n* /tɪp/ – чаевые

a maid /meɪd/ – горничная

a waiter (a waitress) /'weɪtə/, /'weɪtrəs/ – официант (официантка)

to keep in mind /'ki:p ɪn 'maɪnd/ – помнить, иметь в виду

2. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own sentences to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns:

1) The street is very quiet.

Our street is very clean.

This street is very wide.

That street is very narrow.

The street is very noisy.

2) How much is the suit? It's ...

How much is the shirt? It's ...

How much are the socks? They are ...

How much is the raincoat? It's ...

How much is the umbrella? It's ...

3) I'm leaving tomorrow.

John has just left.

The other day Jane left London for Glasgow.

One of these days we'll leave for Baltimore.

Has Jack left yet? – Not yet. He is speaking with our chief.

4) Shall I bring a chair? – No, you needn't.

Shall I send a letter? – Please, do.

Shall I open the window? – Please, don't.

Shall I close the door? – Please, do.

Shall I speak English? – As you like.

5) You will have to stay here till 6 p.m.

I'll have to tell you everything.

John will have to take part in the discussion.

She will have to do this job.

We shall have to sign the agreement.

- 6) Make sure that the meat is well done.
 Make sure that the translation is done in time.
 Make sure that the letters are sent.
 Make sure that the bill is paid.
 Make sure that the room is reserved.

3. *Translate from Russian into English and vice versa and reproduce the dialogues:*

1. - Доброе утро! Мне нужна комната на одного с телефоном, телевизором и ванной.
 - Have you made any reservation?
 - Нет, я только что приехал из Москвы.
 - I can offer you an inside room on the twelfth floor.
 - В номере все удобства (conveniences)?
 - Sure. All our rooms have modern conveniences: bath, telephone, colour TV.
 - Сколько стоит номер?
 - 70 dollars a day including breakfast.
 - Хорошо. Я беру этот номер.
 - Here is the registration form. Please, fill it in.
 - ОК.
2. - Пожалуйста, приготовьте счет. Я завтра уезжаю.
 - Yes, Sir. Your bill will be ready tonight. I shall send it to your room.
 - Не надо. Завтра утром я оплачу счет здесь.
 - Как хотите.
3. - Вы только что приехали из Лондона?
 - That's right. I had stayed there for about a week before I came to Moscow.
 - Вы в Лондоне жили в гостинице?
 - Yes, I did. I had a double room in a small hotel not far from the center.
 - Удобный был номер?
 - Yes, it was. I had a bath, a telephone and a television.
 - На каком этаже Вы жили?
 - On the fifth.

4. *Make up your own dialogues using the new words and expressions you've learnt in Unit 8 "HOTEL".*

UNIT 9
REVISION
 (UNITS 3, 6, 7, 8)

1. *Finish the sentences:*

1. An hour has ... minutes. A day has ... hours. A week has ... days.
They are
A month has ... weeks. A year has ... months. They are
2. I'm in the airport. I'm going to
 - a) fly to London.
 - b)
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
3. Here is my
 - a) suitcase.
 - b)
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
4. I have

a) a family.
b) ...
c) ...
d) ...

 I have no

a) visa.
b) ...
c) ...
d) ...
5. Where can I
 - a) take a bus to Heathrow?
 - b)?
 - c)?
 - d)?
6. I'd like
 - a) a big expensive suite.
 - I want b) to take a taxi to the city centre.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
 - f)

2. *Make up the sentences from the given words. Read them aloud.*

Model: A private / I'd like / bathroom / to have.
I'd like to have a private bathroom.

1. Me / that / suits.
2. To the underground station / I / how / get / can?
3. I'm / by Flight 377 / to Rome / flying.
4. You / can / help / me?
5. A single room / don't want / I.
6. Please / again / it / say / can / you?
7. Does / when / to New York / excuse me / Flight 739 / depart?
8. On business / here / I'm.
9. It's / visit / to England / second / my.
10. My address / sorry / in Washington / I don't know.

3. *Check if you remember the English alphabet. Spell the following words:*

C-h-i-l-d-r-e-n, h-o-l-i-d-a-y, d-a-u-g-h-t-e-r, c-o-m-p-u-t-e-r, b-u-s-i-n-e-s-s, m-a-r-k-e-t, r-e-s-e-r-v-a-t-i-o-n, S-a-t-u-r-d-a-y.

4. *Fill in the blanks with the appropriate verbs:*

- | | |
|--|------------|
| 1. I'm ... alone. | can |
| 2. Can you ... slower, please. | get |
| 3. Where... I check in? | travel |
| 4. I ... some currency to declare. | travelling |
| 5. How can I ... to the drug store? | walk |
| 6. How can I ... from the airport? | see |
| 7. ... straight on and then ... left. | cost |
| 8. You'll ... the shopping centre on your right. | have |
| 9. Where can I ... a bus to London? | speak |
| 10. How much will it ... ? | turn |
| | take |

5. *Translate the following words and word-combinations from Russian into English:*

1). Два паспорта, десять программистов, шестнадцать рейсов, три чашки кофе, один одноместный номер, пятьдесят имен.

2). Второй приезд в США, четвертый автобус, десятый посадочный талон, мое первое удостоверение личности, двадцатый гостиничный номер, седьмой терминал, третий перекресток.

3). Выход 7, терминал 9, комната 18, автобус 44, дом 60.

4). *Name in English:*

- the telephone numbers: 193-15-00, 271-44-11, 495-66-24, 821-99-13;

- the flight numbers: 55, 563, 567, 89;

- the dates: 3/05, 24/11, 7/12, 21/06, 9/10;

- the time: 1:20 p.m., 6:45 a.m., 11:55 p.m., 7:30 a.m.

6. *Divide the sentences into 2 groups. The first group must include the sentences saying about the Present Tense events, and the second group must contain the sentences describing the Future events.*

1. I'm going to stay in this hotel for two weeks. 2. You'll see the museum in front of you. 3. I work for a big hotel in Moscow. 4. I'm going to fly by BA 703. 5. I have a transit visa. 6. I'm planning to leave this hotel on Saturday. 7. I'm travelling with my family. 8. I'll check in on May, 26th. 9. How much will it cost? 10. Where is Terminal 6, please?

7. *Choose the right variant:*

1. "this" or "these"?

Can I see ... rooms? I'd like to check out ... Tuesday. How can I get to ... bank? ... are my suitcases. ... is my luggage. Do ... flights depart at 6:30 and 6:45?

2. "where is" or "where are"?

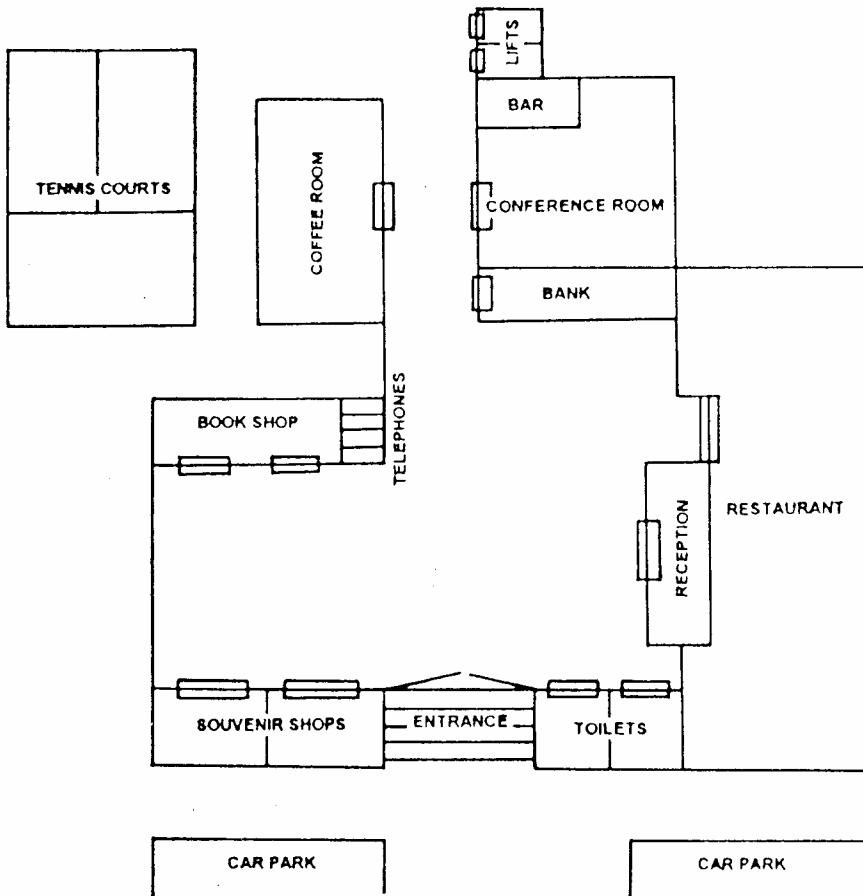
Excuse me, ... the railway station? ... the Russian Embassy, please? ... my suitcases? Can you help me? ... the telephones? ... the kitchenette? Excuse me, ... the food shops? ... the Managing director?

3. "there is/is there" or "there are/are there"?

... a television and a refrigerator in your suite, madam. ... a roundabout near here? ... good economists in your company? ... expensive hotels downtown? ... many trolleys near the customs control. ... a flight to Moscow at five o'clock.

8. A. Study the plan of the ground floor of the hotel and say what you can see there. Use the construction "there is" / "there are" and the nouns "tennis courts / coffee room / lifts / bar / conference room / bank / book shop / telephones / restaurant / reception / souvenir shops / toilets / entrance / car parks".

Задание 8



Model: There is a book shop in the hotel.

Model: There are 2 car parks in the hotel.

B. *You are in the Reception room. The receptionist is explaining you how to get to one or another place. Say where you should go.*

a) *You:* How can I get ...?

Receptionist: No problem. Just leave the Reception room, turn right, walk past the bank, then past the Conference room. You'll see them on your right.

b) *You:* Excuse me, how can I get ...?

Receptionist: Leave the Reception room and turn right. It's behind the Reception room.

You: Thanks.

c) *Receptionist:* Good evening, sir. How can I help you?

You: Good evening. I'm staying in this hotel. Where can I ...?

Receptionist: ...? Certainly, sir. When you leave the Reception room, turn right, walk past the bank. It'll be on your left opposite the Conference room.

9. *Do these tasks very quickly.*

A. *Say in English that:*

- это Ваш первый визит в США;
- у Вас есть авиабилет, паспорт и декларация;
- это Вам подходит;
- Вы планируете выписаться из гостиницы в пятницу;
- Вы не знаете своего телефона в Лондоне;
- Вы приехали из России;
- Вы хотели бы иметь свою ванную;
- Вы приехали в командировку;
- Вы остановились в гостинице;
- Вы летите в Россию рейсом 67;
- Вы заплатите вперед и наличными.

B. *Ask questions in English:*

- как можно доехать до Центрального банка;
- есть ли неподалеку хорошие магазины;
- где Вы можете обменять деньги;
- когда прибывает самолет из Мадрида;
- не может ли Ваш собеседник говорить медленнее;
- в какую сумму Вам это обойдется;
- нельзя ли Вам посмотреть эту комнату;
- где находится справочная;

- не могут ли Вам помочь;
- как Вы можете добраться из аэропорта.

10. Accept the role of the first partner in the following conversations:

1.

Вы остановили на улице прохожего, чтобы спросить, как добраться до гостиницы.	
	Прохожий объясняет Вам дорогу.
Вы не понимаете всего, что он говорит, и просите его говорить медленнее.	
	Прохожий повторяет свое объяснение.
Вам кажется, что идти далеко, и Вы спрашиваете, нет ли автобуса до гостиницы.	
	Вам отвечают утвердительно и показывают остановку.
Вы благодарите прохожего и прощаетесь с ним.	

2.

Вы хотите снять номер в гостинице. Вы входите в гостиницу, подходите к столу регистрации, здороваетесь и представляетесь, а также говорите, что у Вас забронирован номер.	
	Служащий просит Вас повторить Ваше имя и назвать его по буквам.
Вы выполняете его просьбу.	
	Служащий хочет уточнить, какую комнату Вы забронировали.
Скажите, что Вам нужен одноместный номер с отдельной ванной и телефоном.	
	Служащий называет номер комнаты и просит Вас заполнить регистрационную форму. Он спрашивает, как долго Вы планируете прожить в гостинице и как будете оплачивать номер.
Вы спрашиваете, сколько будет стоить Ваш номер, говорите, что оплатите его с помощью кредитной карточки, а	

также сообщаете, что собираетесь прожить в гостинице неделю и выписаться 3-его апреля. Вы отдаете служащему регистрационную форму и кредитную карточку.	
	Служащий благодарит Вас и дает Вам ключ от Вашего номера.

3.

Вам необходимо познакомиться с управляющим банком. Вы звоните в банк, чтобы назначить встречу. Вы представляетесь, говорите, где Вы работаете, сообщаете, что приехали в командировку.	
	Секретарь спрашивает, сколько Вы планируете пробыть в стране и где Вы остановились.
Вы говорите, что живете в центре города в гостинице «Шератон» и даете номер своего телефона.	
	Секретарь спрашивает, устроит ли Вас встреча с управляющим во вторник 15-го февраля в 10 утра.
Вы хотите убедиться, что правильно поняли, когда состоится встреча и просите секретаря повторить информацию.	
	Секретарь выполняет Вашу просьбу.
Вы говорите, что это Вас устраивает.	
	Секретарь хочет записать Ваше имя и просит повторить его по буквам.
Вы делаете это, благодарите секретаря и прощаетесь с ним.	

UNIT 10

CONVERSATION:

How to Make, Accept or Decline an Offer, to Say about One's Likes and Dislikes, Interests and Impressions and How to Ask about a Partner's Impressions

1. Listen to the following word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

7. I like sport ... much.
8. - How did ... find Oxford?
- I really ... it.
9. - How was the concert ... night?
- To be ..., I didn't like it at all.
10. I hope you don't ... my asking but do you ... that man?
11. I'll leave it to you to

3. *Make up the sentences from the following words and word-combinations. Add your own examples:*

1. Would you like to
 - a) join us for tea?
 - b) visit a park in London?
 - c) stay in a big modern hotel?
 - d) ...?
 - e) ...?
 - f) ...?
2. I'm going to
 - a) the cinema.
 - b) the museum.
 - c) central London.
 - d) the shopping centre.
 - e)
 - f)
 Would you like to join us?
3. What do you prefer: to
 - a) go to a museum or an Art Gallery?
 - b) rent a room or stay in a hotel?
 - c) have tea or coffee?
 - d) ...?
 - e) ...?
4. Can I ask you something? How did you find
 - a) the hotel?
 - b) the book?
 - c) the conference hall?
 - d) ...?
 - e) ...?

4. *Translate the sentences from Russian into English:*

1. Мне не нравятся современные гостиницы.
2. - Я иду в гости (на вечеринку) сегодня вечером. Не хотите пойти со мной?
- Спасибо, но сегодня не получится. Я занят.
3. - Что Вы предпочитаете: пойти в кафе или пообедать в гостинице?
- Мне все равно. Решайте Вы.
4. - Как Вам понравилась художественная галерея?
- Честно говоря, я был разочарован. Я не очень люблю современное искусство.

5. Разрешите задать Вам вопрос? Показалась ли Вам интересной конференция?
6. - Не хотели бы Вы пообедать со мной?
- С удовольствием. Большое спасибо.
7. Вы не будете возражать, если я спрошу, есть ли у Вас планы на завтра?
- Боюсь, что завтра я занят.
8. - Вам понравилось представление?
- Это было потрясающе!

5. *Make up as many typical word-combinations "adjective + noun" as possible.*

Model: It's a beautiful country.

Car	fantastic
concert	new
show	old
party	interesting
Art Gallery	modern
problem	beautiful
day	disappointing
house	great
book	long
country	wonderful
film	lovely
hotel	big
	good

6. *Match the phrases given in the left and right columns to make up microdialogues:*

- | | | |
|--|----|--|
| - How did you like the show? | 1. | - I'll leave it to you to decide. |
| - Have you got any plans for tonight? | | - It's a fantastic country. |
| - How do you like England? | | - Tonight is a problem. What about tomorrow? |
| - I'm going to a party tonight. | | - I really enjoyed it. |
| Would you like to join me? | | - No. Why? (Нет. А почему Вы спрашиваете?) |
| - What do you prefer: to go to a concert or to a night show? | | - It was very disappointing. |
| - Would you like to join us for tea? | | - No. I don't smoke. |
| - Would you like to go to the theatre tonight? | | |
| - How did you like the film? | 1. | - It was wonderful! |
| - How was the concert? | | - Sorry. I'm afraid I'm busy tonight. |
| - I hope you don't mind my asking but do you smoke? | | - I'd love to. |

7. *Answer the following questions using the words from the right column:*

1. When would you like to	|	leave London?	today
	|	join us for coffee?	tonight
		check in?	this morning
		have a day off?	this afternoon
		visit the bank?	tomorrow
		meet your new colleagues?	before lunch
		go to a concert?	after work
		organize the conference?	next weekend
		begin the party?	.....
		go to the Art Gallery?	.....
2. When did you	|	come to Washington last time?	a year ago
	|	go to the theatre?	two months ago
		leave Moscow?	yesterday morning
		visit an art gallery?	last night
		play football last time?	some days ago
		fly by British Airways?	a week ago
		stay in this hotel?	I'm afraid I don't remember.
		meet Mr. Collins?	.....
		come to the party?	.....
		rent this house?	.....

8. A. Remember the meaning of the interrogative words:

- Who? /hu:/ – кто?
- What? /wɒt/ – что?
- When? /wen/ – когда?
- Where? /weə/ – где? куда?
- Why? /waɪ/ – почему?
- How many? /haʊ 'meni/ – сколько?
- How often? /haʊ 'ɒfn/ – как часто?

B. Divide the questions into 2 groups. The first group must include the questions referring to the Past Tense events, and the second group must contain the questions referring to the Present and Future events.

1. How often do you go to the theatre?
2. Where would you like to go?
3. When did you meet my boss?
4. How did you like Russia?
5. Why do you prefer modern plays?
6. Where did you have lunch today?
7. How did you find the conference?

8. What did you see in Moscow?
9. How many interesting people did you meet at the reception?
10. Why don't you like this beer?
11. Who would you like to join?

9. *A. Listen to the following microdialogues and then read them. What phrases are used in the dialogues to invite a partner to spend some free time or to go somewhere?*

1. *A: Would you like to come to a party with me tonight?*

B: I'd love to. Thank you very much.

A: I'll call for you after supper.

B: OK. I'll be ready.

2. *A: Why don't we go to the theatre tonight?*

B: I'd love to. Thank you.

A: The play starts at 7.30. I'll pick you up about 6.30.

B: Fine. See you in the evening.

3. *A: How would you like to play a game of tennis?*

B: It's nice of you to ask, but I don't like tennis very much.

A: Well, how about going to the cinema then?

B: No, if you don't mind I'll stay in tonight.

4. *A: Have you got any plans for this afternoon?*

B: No. Why?

A: Let's go to the Art Gallery.

B: That's a great idea. Shall we say round about 3 o'clock?

A: Fine. See you later.

B. Find the following phrases and sentences in the text of the dialogues:

- Я зайду за Вами после ужина.
- Я буду готов.
- Пьеса начинается в 7.30.
- Я заеду за Вами около 6.30.
- Спасибо за приглашение.
- Сегодня вечером я останусь дома.
- А почему Вы спрашиваете?
- Скажем, около трех часов?

C. Reproduce the dialogues given above.

10. *Play the roles of both partners in the following conversation:*

Поздоровайтесь. Скажите, что Вам приятно снова видеть Вашего собеседника.	
	Поздоровайтесь. Скажите, что Вам тоже очень приятно. Добавьте, что Ваш собеседник прекрасно выглядит.
Поблагодарите, скажите то же самое. Спросите, есть ли у него (неё) какие-нибудь планы на вечер.	
	Скажите, что вечером Вы заняты. Спросите, почему Ваш собеседник задал Вам этот вопрос.
Скажите, что Вы идете вечером в ночной клуб. Скажите, что ходите в клуб по субботам. Вы очень любите современную музыку. Спросите, не хочет ли он (она) пойти с Вами в следующую субботу.	
	Скажите, что пойдете с удовольствием. Поблагодарите за приглашение. Спросите собеседника, любит ли он (она) танцевать.
Скажите, что очень любите танцевать.	
	Скажите, что Вы тоже.
Скажите, что Вы очень рады, что это хороший ночной клуб. Попрощайтесь. Скажите, что увидите в субботу.	
	Скажите до свидания.

UNIT 11 ENTERTAINMENT

Part 1 Sightseeing

1. Read the dialogue:

- I say, Mike, what are your plans for today?
- Nothing special. Why?
- I want you to show me round. You have been living in New York for almost eight years, so you know better what is worth seeing.
- All right. You'll come for a ride with me and I'll show you some of the sights.

- It will be very kind of you.
- So we can start from Washington Square and go along Fifth Avenue. We shall pass Greenwich Village and Union Square.
- The only thing I know is that Fifth Avenue is the place where very rich people live.
- That's right. Do you know what Times Square is famous for?
- No idea.
- It's famous for its theaters and movies. If you are interested in skyscrapers you should pay attention to the Empire State Building though it is not the tallest building any longer.
- There must be your famous Central Park nearby.
- Yes, it is a pleasure ground and besides there are a number of museums there.
- We'll go to the museums tomorrow. Agreed?
- Sure. Now I want you to see Park Avenue which is a fashionable residential section of the city. It's on the opposite side of Central Park from Broadway.
- I hear the Frick Museum and the famous Metropolitan Museum are there.
- That's right. Do you want to watch a game of baseball?
- Yes, I do.
- In that case I'll take you to the Stadium. Tomorrow I'll show you some other sights: Rockefeller Center Radio City, George Washington Bridge and Bronx Zoological Gardens.
- I am looking forward to visiting those places.

2. *Find the English equivalents of the Russian phrases in the text of the dialogue:*

- осмотр достопримечательностей;
- Ничего особенного.
- показать город, достопримечательности;
- Вы знаете лучше, что стоит посмотреть.
- быть знаменитым чем-либо;
- небоскребы;
- обращать внимание на что-либо;
- модный жилой район города;
- наблюдать;
- Я с нетерпением ожидаю посещения этих мест.

3. *Translate into English and Reproduce:*

1. - Послушай, Павел (Paul), чем знаменит the Tower?
 - Ask me another.
 - Мне бы хотелось пойти туда. Не составишь ли мне компанию?
 - With great pleasure. When and where do we meet?
 - Давай встретимся на Trafalgar Square в половине второго завтра.
 - That's settled. Till tomorrow.
 - Увидимся завтра.

2. - Если бы не было так поздно, мы могли бы пойти в музей.
 - Don't get upset about it. We'll visit the Frick Museum tomorrow.
 - Где он находится?
 - It is on the territory of Central Park, if I am not mistaken.
 - Там же находится и Metropolitan Museum, не так ли?
 - Именно так. You will be able to see Park Avenue.
 - Чем знаменита Park Avenue?
 - It's a fashionable residential section of New York.
 - Я бы поехал туда вчера, если бы я об этом знал.
3. - Не обращай внимания на ее слова. Она очень устала.
 - Ну и что? (So what of it?) If I were in her shoes, I would be more polite.
 - Единственное, что я знаю, что она не хотела тебя обидеть (to hurt).
 - In that case she should apologize to me.
 - Именно это она собирается сделать.

Part 2 At the Theatre

1. Read the dialogue:

- Good evening, John!
- Good evening, Peter! This is a small world! How are you?
- Fine, thanks. How are you?
- Life is going its usual way. Thanks.
- Pleased to hear it. Incidentally, where do you have a seat?
- In the stalls, row C. And where is your seat?
- In the box, close to the stage.
- So you don't have to use opera glasses.
- That's right. What do you think of the play?
- The action develops slowly. Some scenes are dull. The cast is not very good.

Do you share my opinion?

- Frankly speaking I do. That happens to be a rather poor performance. Have you been to this theater before?

- Haven't had a chance, you know. I am here for the first time. I like the hall. It is beautifully decorated. The chairs are comfortable and the chandelier is wonderful. To put it in a nutshell everything here is magnificent but the performance.

- I advise you to see "Othello" by Shakespeare at this theater. You will be impressed.

- I have been dreaming of seeing any play by Shakespeare in this country. I'll do my best to see "Othello".

- I want to inform you that the best actors are engaged in the performance. The leading man is the famous actor. His name is well-known both in this country and abroad.

- I hope I'll enjoy the performance. The lights are going down.

- We must hurry to the hall. In a minute the curtain will be up.
- Be seeing you later.

2. Find the English equivalents of the Russian phrases in the text of the dialogue:

- в театре;
- кстати;
- место;
- партер;
- Действие развивается медленно. Некоторые сцены скучны. Состав исполнителей не очень хорош.
- представление;
- люстра;
- короче говоря;
- ведущий актер (актриса);
- Свет гаснет.
- Занавес поднимется.
- ряд;
- ложа;
- рядом со сценой;
- бинокль;

3. Translate into English and Reproduce:

1. - Ты хочешь пойти в «Современник»?
 - I have been dreaming of it for a long time.
 - Я постараюсь достать билеты.
 - It will be very kind of you.
 - Ты знаешь, где находится этот театр?
 - No idea, I am a stranger in Moscow.
 - «Современник» находится недалеко от станции метро «Кировская».
 - I'll try to remember it.
2. - Где ты сидишь?
 - In the stalls, row B. And where is your seat?
 - Я сижу в ложе, у самой сцены. Мне не нужен бинокль.
 - Do you like the play?
 - Very much. Some scenes are really exciting. The cast is very good. In short I enjoy every minute of the performance.
 - Мне тоже очень нравится этот спектакль. Ты был в этом театре раньше?
 - No, I am here for the first time. I like the hall and the chairs are very comfortable.
 - Я разделяю твое мнение.
3. - What's the name of the leading lady?
 - Я плохо запоминаю имена.
 - I consider her to be very gifted.
 - Верно. Ее игра очень убедительна (convincing). А кто еще тебе

понравился?

- Frankly speaking I liked all the actors. They are doing their best to make the performance interesting.
- Это действительно так.

4. Listen to the dialogues and retell them in indirect speech:

“ALL THE WORLD IS A STAGE”

Dialogue 1 *Monica (M), George (G)*

M: Well, this will be our last day in Britain then.

G: Yes, so it's high time we got hold of the theatre tickets for tonight.

M: Oh, by the way, we don't want to go to a matinee, do we?

G: No, I'd prefer to go tonight.

M: Good, because I'd like you to remind me to call the airport.

G: What for? You have a flight.

M: Yes, but they wanted me to confirm it.

G: Oh, all right.

Dialogue 2 *Monica (M), George (G)*

G: Well, let's pick up a London Theatre Guide and see what's on tonight.

(Pause)

M: Have you got it?

G: Yes, here you are.

M: “All the world's a stage and all the men and women merely players”.

G: Shakespeare.

M: “As you like it” which we could see with the Royal Shakespeare Company at the Barbican.

G: No, I'd rather see something more contemporary.

M: Agatha Christie, “The Mousetrap”?

G: Come on, contemporary.

M: Well, “The Mousetrap” has always been topical. Listen to what it says here: “The Mousetrap”, world's longest ever run! 40th year. Sorry, no reduced prices at any time from any source.

G: Reduced prices, that reminds me.

Should we get our tickets from Leicester Square?

M: You mean the Leicester Square Half Price Ticket Booth? Yes, that's a good idea.

G: Check when they're open.

M: “Monday to Saturday from 12 noon for matinees”, which we don't want “and from 2.30 to 6.30 for evening performances”.

G: That's all right. There is plenty of time.

M: Yes, but what are we going to see? How about a musical? They are fashionable at the moment.

G: Well, I'd really prefer a typical West End play. Something funny if possible.

M: Hm, Michael Frayn, Willy Russell, Alan Ayckbourn, how about Alan

Ayckbourn?

G: What's the title?

M: The Ayckbourn one is called "Body Language", the one by Michael Frayn is called "Look, look" and the Russell ...

G: Well, I tell you what, phone Theatreline and find out if there are still seats available for the Ayckbourn play. And if not, we could find out if we can get into the Michael Frayn.

M: O.K., there is a phone booth over there, are you going to make this call?

G: Yes, what's the number for plays?

M: Here take the Theatre Guide with you, it's there, at the top, 0836 430959.

(Pause)

M: So, what did they say on the recording?

G: Well, there are still seats available for both. Which would you prefer then?

M: All right, in that case, let's go and see the Ayckbourn play.

Dialogue 3 *Monica (M), George (G), Box Office Lady (BL)*

BL: Can I help you?

M: Could you tell us what the Ayckbourn play is about?

BL: A helicopter chops off the heads of two women, and they have an operation performed on them. They survive, but the heads have been mixed up and now they have to make do with the body of the other.

M: I see.

G: All right. We'd like two tickets for that.

BL: I've only got tickets left for £15 and £16.50 normal price.

M: O.K., two at half price.

BL: That's £16.50 together.

M: Here you are.

BL: Thanks.

(Pause)

G: You must call the airport to confirm your flight.

M: Oh, yes, thanks.

G: And then we should get ready for tonight.

M: Yes, get ready to enter the world of the stage, and to make our entrance and our exit.

Part 3 **Art. Music**

1. Read the dialogue:

- You are fond of art, aren't you?

- Yes, I am. I am not very good at painting but I try to go to every art exhibition.

Besides, I've read a lot about Russian painters.

- Do you collect books on painting?

- I wouldn't say so. I've several books on art, but in general I borrow books from our libraries. Are you fond of art?

- Yes, I am. Besides, I like music, or to be more exact classical music.

- Who is your favourite composer?

- I like Chaikovsky, Rakhmaninov, Mussorgsky ...

- I appreciate your taste. Modest Mussorgsky depicted the most tragic events of Russian history in his operas. Take his opera "Boris Godunov" ...

- I have heard "Boris Godunov" three times. I must admit I enjoyed every minute of it.

- Don't you think that Mussorgsky and Andrey Tarkovsky have very much in common?

- Do you want to say that Tarkovsky's films and Mussorgsky's operas have very much in common?

- That's exactly what I mean. Their talents match. Do you agree with me?

- I have never thought about it. Andrey Tarkovsky was really a very gifted person. It is a pity that his life was very short. Have you seen his films?

- Yes, I have seen all his films. They give much food for thought.

- I believe that each of his films should be seen several times.

- I agree with you here. The more you see such films the better you understand them.

- Andrey Tarkovsky wanted to stage his own production of "Boris Godunov". Do you know that?

- Really?

- I am happy to inform you that his dream has been realized.

- How come?

- "Boris Godunov" has been staged at the Kirov Opera House in Leningrad. It is Andrey Tarkovsky's production.

- Sounds interesting. Do you know the exact date of the first night performance?

- I don't know exactly but it seems to me it took place in April, 1990.

2. Find the English equivalents of the Russian phrases in the text of the dialogue:

- рисовать красками;

- выставка;

- книги по искусству (книги по живописи);

- точнее;

- Я ценю Ваш вкус;

- отражать;

- признавать;

- иметь много общего;

- талантливый;

- Они дают много пищи для ума (размышления).

- поставить на сцене собственное произведение.

3. Translate the speech patterns from Russian into English according to the model.
Learn the speech patterns by heart.

1. И Петя, и Фред любят своего учителя.

Model: Both Peter and Fred like their teacher.

Как Мери, так и Елена знает французский.

И Макс, и Павел хотят к Вам зайти.

Было и холодно, и сыро.

Она была знакома и с Мери, и с Джорджем.

2. Можете взять или эту, или ту книгу.

Model: You may take **either** this **or** that book.

К Вам зайдет либо Стив, либо Боб.

Вам об этом расскажет либо Петр, либо Павел.

Мы пойдем либо в кино, либо в театр.

Вы будете говорить либо с мистером Фоксом, либо с мистером Бруком.

3. Ни Пети, ни Тома не было дома.

Model: Neither Peter nor Tom was at home.

Я не говорила ни с Бетси, ни с Алисой.

Они не пойдут ни в театр, ни в кино.

Она не поедет в Мадрид ни поездом, ни самолетом.

Семья Смитов не ездила ни в Голландию, ни в Швецию.

Я не знаю ни Елены, ни ее двоюродной сестры.

4. Что касается меня, я никогда не сделаю этого.

Model: As far as I am concerned, I'll never do it.

Что касается меня, я с Вами согласен.

Что касается меня, я ничего не знаю.

Что касается меня, не могу ответить на этот вопрос.

Что касается меня, я всецело за это.

4. Translate into English and Reproduce:

1. - Вы любите искусство?

- Yes, I do. I am fond of painting.

- Вы сами рисуете?

- No, I don't. But I visit art exhibitions, read books on art and collect pictures.

- Кто Ваш любимый художник?

- Hard to say. I am fond of Malevich, Dali, Serebryakova and many others.

- У Вас хороший вкус. (I appreciate your taste).

- Thanks a lot.

2. - Кто Ваш любимый композитор?

- Hard to say. I like Beethoven and Chopin ...

- Я тоже. Кроме того, я очень люблю Рахманинова.
- I appreciate your taste.
- Популярна ли музыка Рахманинова в этой стране?
- Very. I mean among lovers of music.
- Мне кажется, русские композиторы популярны во всем мире.
- That's exactly what I wanted to say.

3. - I am happy to inform you that I have got two tickets for the art exhibition.
- Какой приятный сюрприз! Я предвкушаю эту выставку.
 - I'll pick you up at 10 a.m. tomorrow. Does it suit you?
 - Вполне.

5. *Read the dialogue:*

DISCUSSING ART

- What do you know about Russian art?
- I am fond of Russian avant-garde. The canvases of Tatlin, Malevich, Kandinsky do credit to our nation and traditions.
- I wonder whether Russian avant-garde art has ever been displayed abroad.
- Yes, today Russian avant-garde art is being displayed in its entirety – both in Russia and abroad. Previously only the canvases of the artists of the 1920s were popular.
- It must be very interesting.
- You have said it. The exhibition usually attracts crowds of people.
- Yes, even among very young people there are very talented and progressive artists. Their pictures enjoy great popularity. They give much food for thought.
- I would like to add that their canvases are colorful and expressive. Sometimes I can't tear my eyes from the canvas. By the way, is the name of Serebryakova familiar to you?
- Certainly. Her canvases are very popular in this country. Zverev, whose name was unknown several years ago, enjoys great popularity too.
- Where could I see his pictures?
- There will be an exhibition of his canvases in autumn.
- I'll do my best not to miss it. Incidentally I remember a display of icons from Kiev in Florence in 1982.
- Did you manage to see it?
- I was lucky enough to go to that display.
- I believe you were greatly impressed.
- So I was. 107 paintings by 13th-18th century artists were on display in Italy.
- I've read an article to this effect in the newspapers. The display was dedicated to the Russian leader's visit to Italy.
- Now you've said it I remember ... It was a great success.
- It's only natural. Russian icons always enjoy great popularity.

6. *Find the English equivalents of the Russian phrases in the text of the dialogue:*

- полотно;
- делать честь кому-либо;
- демонстрировать;
- раньше;
- художник;
- привлекать толпы людей;
- Их картины пользуются огромной популярностью.
- Не могу оторвать глаз от полотна.
- сделать все возможное;
- удаваться;
- статья на эту тему.

7. Translate the speech patterns from Russian into English according to the model.
Learn the speech patterns by heart.

1. Фильм пользуется большим успехом.

Model: The film is a great success.

Пьеса не имела успех.

Этот певец будет иметь большой успех.

Эта балерина всегда пользуется большим успехом.

Этот художник имеет большой успех?

Пользуются успехом эти полотна?

2. Не может быть, чтобы Эмили это сказала.

Model: Emily can't have said it.

Джордж не мог это написать.

Не может быть, чтобы Мери их пригласила.

Не может быть, чтобы Джек это сделал.

Не может быть, чтобы они нарушили Ваши планы.

Не может быть, чтобы она зря теряла время.

3. Вероятно, Вы могли мне помочь.

Model: You might have helped me.

Вы, может быть, сказали это.

Возможно, Вы закончили статью.

Он, возможно, нашел книгу вчера.

Она, может быть, вчера мне звонила.

4. Алиса – самая пунктуальная девушка в нашей группе.

Model: Alice is the most punctual girl in our group.

Мистер Фокс – самый надежный человек из всех, кого я когда-либо встречал.

Это полотно самое красочное в этом зале.

Это самая трудная статья из всех, которые я когда-либо переводил.

8. *Translate into English and Reproduce:*

1. - What do you think of the canvas?
 - Это прекрасная картина. От нее невозможно оторвать глаз.
 - I fully agree with you here. It is very colorful and expressive.
 - Да, Вы правы. Она наводит на размышления. Ясно, что она написана талантливым художником.
 - By the way, what's the name of the artist?
 - Это картина Зверева, очень талантливого художника. Я много о нем читал.

2. - Let's go to the exhibition together.
 - Я не против. Боюсь, что нам будет трудно достать билеты.
 - Don't worry. I've got two tickets. I hope you'll enjoy the exhibition.
 - Будем надеяться. Я всегда хотел посмотреть картины Кандинского и Малевича.
 - Same here. Frankly speaking I have never seen any canvases by those famous artists.
 - Это вполне естественно. В прошлом эти художники не были популярны в нашей стране.
 - Если это Вам удобно, Я заеду за Вами в половине одиннадцатого.
 - It suits me O.K. I'll be waiting for you at 10.30.
 - До четверга. До свидания.
 - Thank you for inviting me. Good-bye.

3. - Я знаю, что вчера Вы были в картинной галерее. Вы получили удовольствие?
 - Certainly. I enjoyed every minute of my stay there.
 - Что Вам больше всего понравилось?
 - It is hard to say. There are so many pictures in the gallery that it is impossible to answer your question.
 - Я думаю, что в такую картинную галерею надо пойти несколько раз. Вы согласны со мной?
 - Of course. I am going to the gallery tomorrow. I want to see the canvases of Russian avant-garde art once more.
 - Можно к Вам присоединиться?
 - I'll be happy if you join me.

9. *Listen to the dialogues and retell them in indirect speech:*

AT THE LONDON TATE GALLERY
Dialogue 1 *Monica (M), George (G), Visitor (V)*

M: It's good that the Tate Gallery only opens at ten.

G: You don't mean to tell me that you're tired!

M: No, I always feel as fresh as a daisy having danced the night away. By the way, we're on the Circle Line, where do we have to change lines?

G: We're at High Street, Kensington, the next stop is Gloucester Road, then South Kensington, Sloane Square and then we should change trains at Victoria, get on to the Victoria Line and get off at Pimlico.

M: Ah, I see.
(Pause)

G: Well, here we are.

M: How much will it be?

G: Well, usually the London galleries can be visited free of charge unless there is a special exhibition going on.

M: Hm, free admission is nice and the opening hours are, too. From 10 a.m. to 5.50 p.m.

G: Yes, unless you come on a Sunday then it's only 2 to 5.50 p.m.

M: And now let's quarrel, who goes where?

G: Well, you know that for me, it's Henry Moore.

M: Uach, sculptures, I knew it, you always want to see sculptures.

G: Well, I've got nothing against seeing British paintings of the last four centuries.

M: Blake, Turner, Blake, Turner, Blake, Turner, Blake, T u r n e r all right?

G: O.K.

M: Excuse me, where is the Turner Collection?

V: Oh, that's in the new building, called the Clore Gallery.

M: Ah, thanks.

G: But where is it?

V: Well, if you want to come along, I'm going there myself.

G: All right then, let's go to what I call the "Sugar Paintings".

M: The "Sugar Paintings"?

G: Well, that's how he made his money, from sugar.

V: Who, Turner?

G: No, Sir Henry Tate, who gave his name to this gallery which opened in 1897 and who donated a collection of 65 paintings.

V: Well, here we are. The Clore Gallery, where the Turner Collection has been since 1986.

Dialogue 2 *Monica (M), George (G), Visitor (V)*

M: Ah, orange, blue, green, brown, yellow, that's Turner!

G: Yes, and most of the colours are pastel colours.

V: Well, what I like is how everything seems to be out of focus.

M: Yes, you are quite right, it's all a bit blurred and you can't always be sure what it is. Take that one, for example. What do you think it actually is? I think it looked like a clearing in a forest maybe.

V: Well, Turner liked ships that much, it could well be ships in the fog.

G: But it seems that there are some animals on the right hand side, so to me it looks

like a lake in front of a tree.

M: Yes, perhaps it's a moor, fog on a moor.

G: Well, let's have a look at what it's called.

V: Yes, the titles often give you an explanation. It's called "Sunrise at Norham Castle", painted between 1835 and 1840.

G: Well, my tree was a castle then!

M: And what you thought was a lake is actually a river, it's the river "Tweed", as it says here.

V: I should be on my way.

G: Yes, so should we, because later I'd like to see some sculptures by Henry Moore.

G, M: Goodbye.

V: Bye.

10. Have you ever been to the Art Gallery? Describe your last visit there.

Part 4

Going to the Movies

1. Read the dialogue:

- Shall we see a film this evening?
- That would be delightful. I haven't seen any films for many weeks.
- There are several movies in my neighborhood which show the latest pictures.
- Let's consult the newspaper to see what movies are being shown in town.
- A splendid idea.
- At the nearest cinema house they show a film which is considered the best film of the year.
- My wife and I have already seen it. We enjoyed it immensely.
- Here is a good programme. They show two main pictures, a French film and an American one. I don't think you have seen them.
- I have seen neither of them. Shall we be able to obtain seats? That movie house is always full.
- Seats are not reserved at that movie house, but I am sure we shall be able to get in. Most likely we'll have to wait for stall seats. Shall we buy balcony seats, if stall seats are not available?
- Please don't. I have seen a film from the balcony. It is too far from the screen. You know my eyesight is rather poor. I wear glasses.
- The movie starts in ten minutes. There are many comfortable seats in the foyer. We can wait there and enjoy a cigarette in the meantime. After the picture ends there will be many vacant seats.

- Well, what do you think of the films?
- I enjoyed both of them. In the French film the actors spoke English with a slight French accent. The acting was faultless. The plot of the English film was extremely interesting.

- You have said it. I was carried away by the plot, so I didn't see any faults.
- I liked the newsreel. Actually I had a lovely evening.
- Thank you for a pleasant evening. I am planning to go to the opera house with you in the near future.
- I am all for it.

2. Find the English equivalents of the Russian phrases in the text of the dialogue:

- великолепный;
- поблизости (по соседству);
- блестящая идея;
- разг. очень (чрезвычайно, безмерно);
- достать билеты (места);
- билеты не заказываются заранее;
- войти (попасть);
- весьма вероятно;
- быть в наличии;
- экран;
- зрение;
- тем временем;
- свободный;
- безупречный (безошибочный);
- увлечься сюжетом;
- кинохроника (киножурнал).

3. Read the speech patterns, translate them from English into Russian, explain grammar rules. Make up your own sentences. Learn the speech patterns by heart.

Speech Patterns:

1. Why are you so angry?
Steve is angry with you.
I got angry when you said it.
Helen spoke in an angry voice.
2. I heard the news announced.
Ann saw the patient examined.
The girl heard the fact mentioned.
Mr. White was watching the picture hung.
3. The book is considered to be a bestseller.
The play is considered the worst play of the year.
The man is considered the most qualified engineer.
Steve is considered one of the most experienced agronomists.
Bess is considered to be very professional.

4. Don't call me John, please.
 The President called for negotiations.
 They called upon all the people to take part in the elections.
 Call me up as soon as you come home.
 Call in a doctor at once.
5. The acting was faultless.
 The child is helpless.
 Ann is very careless.
 Maggie is thoughtless.
 The woman is homeless.

4. *Translate into English and Reproduce:*

1. - Who are you waiting for?
 - Я жду Петра и Мартина. Они оба опаздывают.
 - Are you going to see a new film?
 - Да. Я уже купил билеты.
 - Is the film worth seeing?
 - Он считается лучшим фильмом года.
 - I would like to see it. Do you think I'll be able to obtain a ticket?
 - Я уверен в этом. Если не хочешь ждать места в партере, возьми билет на балкон.
 - I'd better wait for the seat in the stalls.
2. - Как Вам понравились фильмы?
 - I enjoyed neither of them. The plot is very primitive, the acting is poor. Don't you think so?
 - I don't share your opinion. I enjoyed the first film. The leading lady was charming. I was carried away by the plot. The other film is weaker.
 - О вкусах не спорят.
 - Это верно.
3. - Почему Вы не пригласили ни Сюзан, ни Анну?
 - The trouble is I couldn't get in touch with them.
 - Я очень сожалею об этом. Я хотел с ними повидаться.
 - I wish I had invited them.
 - Не огорчайтесь. В следующий раз мы обязательно их пригласим.
 - I hope so.
 - Я им позвоню заранее. Мы договоримся о встрече.
 - It will be very nice of you.

UNIT 12 MEALS

Part 1

How to Choose, Order and Praise Dishes in a Restaurant or a Café and How to Pay the Bill

1. Listen to the following words, word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

May I take your order?

What would you like to | eat?

| drink?

- I'll | have a salad.

| take a milkshake.

- I think I'll go on your advice.

Would you like | another slice of bread?

| another piece of toast?

| some more sugar?

- No, thank you.

- Yes, please.

Can you call the | waiter, please?

| waitress, please?

| head waiter, please?

Can you | bring | the bill, please?

give me | the menu

a glass

a plate

a spoon

a fork

a knife

Thank you for a | nice meal.

| wonderful meal.

Please, keep the change.

Vegetables

potatoes

carrots

peas

cauliflower

cucumbers

tomatoes

mushrooms

soup

rice

fish

ham

egg

fried eggs

chips

(US* French fries)

chicken

sandwich

cheese

butter

cream

cake

biscuits

(US* cookies)

apple pie

ice cream

	chop	
	steak	
Fresh fruit		juice
stewed fruit		wine
strawberries		coke
peach		
pear		
grapes		

2. Pronounce the names of the following dishes and drinks after the announcer. It won't be difficult to understand the meaning of the words, but if you need, consult the dictionary.

Omelette, curry, roastbeef, hamburger, hot dog, sausage, salami, mayonnaise, crab, sauce, pudding, jelly, jam, chocolate, water, sherry, brandy, gin and tonic, champagne, cocktail, lemonade, Scotch whisky, orange, lemon, banana, marmalade.

3. Combining the words of this UNIT you can make up the names of many typical dishes and drinks.

A.		
Chocolate | cake	Apple | juice	Vanilla | ice cream
cheese	.....	.....
fruit	.....	.....
cream	.....	.....
Chicken | sandwich	Fish | soup	Chicken | salad
.....	.....	tomato
.....
.....	tomato	.....

B.
 Strawberries and cream
 fish and chips
 and rice
 roastbeef and
 coffee and
 and biscuits
 and eggs
 toast and
 stewed fruit and
 and butter
 and apple pie

4. Translate the words and sentences from Russian into English:

A.	
Курица (цыпленок)	тарелка

вилка
сыр
овощи
официант
персик
сок
мороженое
компот из консервированных
фруктов
пирог с яблочной начинкой
сливки
сахар
хлеб
нож

суп
рис
жареный картофель (фри)
ветчина
яйцо
печенье
виноград
бутерброд
цветная капуста
картофель
морковь
огурец
счет
кока-кола

В.

Вы позволите принять у Вас заказ?
Пожалуй, я положусь на Ваш совет.
Не хотите ли еще овощей?
Что Вы будете пить?
Спасибо за прекрасную еду.
Не могли бы Вы принести счет?
Оставьте себе сдачу, пожалуйста.

5. Answer the questions of a waiter. Change your answers according to your having breakfast, lunch, tea or dinner.

	Breakfast	Lunch
- What would you like to eat?	- I'll have	- Let me see. I think I'll take Then I'll have ... and
- What would you like to drink?	- Can I also have ... ? - I'd like ..., please.	- And for dessert I'll take ..., please.
	Tea	Dinner
- What would you like to eat?	- I'd like	- Well, I'll have ... and
- What would you like to drink?	- Well, I think I'll have ... and	- I think I'll go on your advice.

6. Make up as many word-combinations as possible from the given words. Repeat the word-combinations after the announcer.

A cup of
a glass of
a bottle of

wine
biscuits
soup

a piece of
 a slice of
 a packet (**US*** package) of
 a carton of
 a pound of (фунт)
 half a pound of (полфунта)

beer
 cake
 tea
 bread
 milk
 butter
 carrots
 juice
 ham
 bacon

7. Study the menu. Imagine that you are at a restaurant. Make an order to a waiter. Play the roles of a waiter and a customer of a restaurant.

Anthony's			
1306 High Street			
Dinners: 5:00-11:00			
822-3247 for reservations			
Soups		Desserts	
Chicken soup	£1.50	Chocolate cake	£1.25
Mushroom soup	£1.75	Ice cream	£1.50
		strawberry	
		vanilla	
		chocolate	
Starters		Stewed fruit	
Prawn cocktail	£3.00	and cream	£2.00
Stuffed mushrooms	£2.50	Apple pie	£1.00
Chicken livers in bacon	£3.50		
Cold salmon	£5.50		
		Drinks	
		Strong	
Salads		Champagne	Glass £1.75
Italian salad with			Bottle £7.00
cheddar cheese	£1.75	French wines	See the prices
Spring salad	£1.50	Italian wines	in the price list
Chef's Salad		Scotch whisky	Glass £1.50
(green salad with			Bottle £6.00
slices of turkey.			
chicken and ham)	£2.95		
Dinners		Gin	Glass £1.35
Chicken Kiev	£6.30		Bottle £6.00
Filet of Fish	£6.00	Vodka	Glass £2.00
Fried chicken	£2.00		Bottle £9.00
Roastbeef	£5.50	Beer	Can £1.00
Lamb chop	£4.00	Soft:	
Assorted vegetables	£2.00	Orange juice	£0.80
Rice	£1.50	Coke	£0.60
		Milk	£0.40
		Tea	£0.50
		Coffee	£0.50

8. Fill in the blanks with countable and uncountable nouns. Answer the questions with the help of the phrases from the right column.

How much ... would you like?
 How many ... would you like?

Two, please.
 Just a little.
 A few.
 A lot, please.
 Not much.
 Just a slice, please.
 A very small piece, please.
 No, ... for me, thank you.

Pears; pieces of apple pie; chops; pizza; ham; salad; sugar; cream; chicken; pieces of toast; roastbeef; potatoes; cauliflower; carrots; coke; bread.

9. Add the appropriate phrases of the first or the second partner to make up microdialogues.

A.
 - Tea or coffee?
 -?
 - Can you give me the menu?
 -?
 -?
 - Thank you for a wonderful meal.
 - What would you like to drink?
 -

 - Would you like some cream on your strawberries?
 - How would you like your coffee: black or white?
 -?
 -

 -
 - How many slices of pizza would you like?

B.
 -
 - No beer for me, thanks.
 -
 - Yes, please. Just a little.
 - I think I'll go on your advice.
 -
 -
 - That's a very good idea. I think I'll have the same.

 -

 -
 - No, thanks.
 - Here is the money, and please keep the change.
 - Just a minute, sir.

 -

 -

10. Play the role of the second partner in the following conversations:

1.
Mrs. Davis: Would you like a cup of tea?
You:
Mrs. Davis: Do you take milk and sugar?
You:

Mrs. Davis: How much?

You:

Mrs. Davis: Please, have some biscuits.

You:

2.

Peter Smith: What would you like to drink?

You:

Peter Smith: How about something to eat?

You: Yes,

Peter Smith: That's a good idea. I think I'll join you.

3.

Waiter: Can I take your order, sir / madam?

You: Yes,

Waiter: And to follow?

You:

Waiter: How about the dessert?

You:

Waiter: I can advise you fresh strawberries and cream or stewed fruit and ice cream.

You: Well, I think

Waiter: Yes, sir / madam. Thank you.

4.

Waitress: Would you like anything else?

You: No,

Waitress: Did you enjoy your meal?

You: Oh, yes

Waitress: That's very kind of you. Here is your bill.

You:

Waitress: Thank you. Goodbye.

You:

11. Do these tasks very quickly. If you need, look through the exercise 1 again.

1. Вы пришли в кафе поужинать. К Вам подошел официант. **Поздоровайтесь, попросите меню, просмотрев его, закажите салат, курицу с рисом, кофе, клубничное мороженое и бокал вина. Поев, поблагодарите официанта, попросите счет, расплатитесь и скажите, что официант может не беспокоиться о сдаче.**

2. Сегодня Вы обедаете в университетской столовой самообслуживания. Вы взяли со стойки нужные Вам блюда и подходите к кассе. **Попросите у служащей еще два ломтика хлеба и порцию салата. На вопрос, что Вы будете пить, ответьте, что выпьете чаю. Попросите к чаю кусок шоколадного торта. Спросите, сколько Вам будет стоить Ваш обед, расплатитесь и поблагодарите служащую.**

3. Вас пригласили в гости в английскую семью. Пока не собрались все гости, хозяйка предложила Вам на выбор несколько напитков. **Скажите, что Вы бы выпили немного джина с тоником.** В качестве закуски Вам предложили сэндвичи. **Попросите сэндвич с ветчиной и помидорами.** Вам все еще хочется пить. **Попросите у хозяйки сока или бокал кока-колы со льдом. Поблагодарите хозяйку.**

Part 2 At the Restaurant

1. Read the dialogue:

- Well, Martin, we have walked so much this morning that I am very tired and hungry. Aren't you hungry?
- Yes, indeed. Walter, I think our long walk has given us a good appetite.
- I suggest we go to this restaurant. A friend of mine recommended it to me the other day.
- The place looks nice and clean. I am sure we'll enjoy our meal here.
- Let's have chicken soup with rice. Shall we?
- All right, a plate of hot soup will do me good. I feel a little chilly just now.
- Please, pass the salt, Martin. Here comes the waiter again. What shall we order next?
- I'll have veal chops with French fried potatoes. I haven't eaten chops for a long time.
- I'll follow suit. What shall we take for dessert?
- It's up to you.
- I suggest black coffee and cognac. That will be all.
- I hope we won't have to wait very long. I have an appointment with my doctor at half past one.
- That reminds me. I must call up Dr. Frank, my dentist. One of my teeth has been bothering me lately.
- Look! The waiter is coming with our order. Our veal chops look appetizing. What time is it now, please?
- My watch is a little fast, it is two o'clock.
- I must hurry then. I hate being late for an appointment. Excuse my haste. It was a pleasure to spend so much time with you.
- The pleasure is all mine. May I call to see you at your home next Sunday afternoon?
- Certainly, my family will be glad to see you.
- Till Sunday then.
- Good-Bye.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the dialogue. Remember them:

- БЫТЬ ГОЛОДНЫМ
- Я продрог.
- Передай соль, пожалуйста.
- телячьи отбивные
- последовать примеру
- Дело твоё. (Решай сам.)
- коньяк
- напоминать
- Последнее время меня беспокоит один зуб.
- аппетитный
- Можно я зайду к тебе?

3. *Translate from Russian into English and then make up your own dialogues:*

- Я проголодался. А Вы?
- И я тоже. Я предлагаю пообедать в том ресторане. Кухня там отличная.
- Где Вам хочется сесть?
- Давайте сядем за тем столиком у окна.
- Я не против. Я предлагаю взять телячьи отбивные, салат и кофе.
- Я давно не ел телячьи отбивные. А что мы будем пить?
- Я предлагаю сухое вино.
- Прекрасно. А вот и официант с нашими телячьими отбивными. Они выглядят аппетитно!
- Это фирменное блюдо в этом ресторане (the speciality of the house).
- Который час на Ваших часах?
- Половина третьего.
- Надеюсь, мы закончим обед к трем. Я должен торопиться. У меня назначена встреча с моим дантистом на половина четвертого.
- Не волнуйтесь. Вы не опоздаете.

Part 3

Traditional Meals in England

1. *Read the text:*

MEALS

The usual meals in England are breakfast, lunch, tea and dinner; or breakfast, dinner, tea and supper.

Breakfast is generally a substantial meal, not just rolls and coffee. Many people like to begin it with porridge. English people eat porridge with milk or cream and sugar, but no good Scotsman – and Scotland is the home of porridge – would ever put sugar on his porridge. Then comes bacon and eggs, marmalade (made of oranges or lemons) with buttered toast, tea or coffee. If you prefer it you can have eggs boiled

soft or hard or scrambled, and sometimes fish, e.g. herring, haddock, or kipper is served.

Lunch is served between half past twelve and half past one. The business man in London has no time to get home for lunch and takes it in a café or restaurant. Those who are at home generally take cold meat, e.g. beef, mutton, veal, ham, with boiled or fried potatoes, another vegetable or salad, and pickles. With the lunch they prefer to drink water or light beer.

Afternoon tea follows between four and five o'clock. This is not generally a formal meal. Instead of sitting round the table you have tea brought to you, and you balance a cup on your knee or in your hand as you take thin buttered bread, pastries, cake or biscuits.

For dinner you may go to a hotel and have the real old English food – roast beef. In London there are hotels to suit every taste and every purse.

(C. E. Eckersley. A Modern English Course
for Foreign Students. – London,
p.p. 110-111, abridged)

Words and expressions:

a meal /mi:l/	- еда, приём пищи
substantial /səb'stænʃəl/	- существенный
not just /dʒʌst/	- не просто
a roll /rəʊl/	- булочка
porridge /'pɒrɪdʒ/	- каша (овсяная)
cream /kri:m/	- сливки
bacon and eggs /'beɪkən ənd 'egz/	- яичница с беконом
marmalade /'mɑ:məleɪd/	- мармелад; джем, конфитюр; повидло
an orange /'ɒrɪndʒ/	- апельсин
a buttered toast /'bʌtəd 'təʊst/	- ломтик хлеба, подрумяненный на огне; гренок
to prefer /pɪ'fɜ:/	- предпочитать
a soft-boiled egg /,sɒft 'bɔɪld 'eg/	- яйцо всмятку
a hard-boiled egg /,hɑ:d 'bɔɪld 'eg/	- яйцо вкрутую
scrambled eggs /'skræmbld .../	- яичница-болтунья
herring /'herɪŋ/	- сельдь
haddock /'hædək/	- пикша
kipper /'kɪpə/	- копченая рыба
to be served /... 'sɜ:vɪd/	- подаваться на стол
a cafe /'kæfeɪ/	- кафе
a restaurant /'restə'rɔ:ɪ, 'restərɒnt/	- ресторан
meat /mi:t/	- мясо
beef /bi:f/	- говядина
mutton /'mʌtn/	- баранина
veal /vi:l/	- телятина
ham /hæm/	- ветчина

boiled or fried potatoes /... pə'teɪtəʊz/	- вареный или жареный картофель
pickles /'pɪklz/	- (обыкн. pl.) соленые или маринованные огурцы; пикули
light beer /'laɪt 'bɪə/	- светлое пиво
instead of /ɪn'sted əv/	- вместо того
a pastry /'peɪstri/	- кондитерское изделие, пирожное
a biscuit /'bɪskɪt/	- печенье (сухое)
roast beef /'rəʊst ,bi:f/	- ростбиф
to suit every taste /'su:t 'evrɪ 'teɪst/	- удовлетворять любой вкус
to suit every purse /'su:t 'evrɪ 'pɜ:s/	- быть по карману

2. **A.** Answer the questions:

1. What are the usual meals in England? And in our country?
2. When is lunch served?
3. What is the traditional English food?
4. What do English people generally have for breakfast?
5. Do you have a substantial meal in the morning? What do you usually have for breakfast?
6. What is five o'clock tea in England?
7. Do you sometimes have your dinner at a restaurant?

B. *On the basis of the questions given above ask indirect questions beginning with the words "Can (Could) you tell me" and "I wonder".*

3. *Memorize the models "Breakfast is served at ... o'clock" and "For breakfast something is served". Using these structures give information about breakfast, lunch, tea, dinner, and supper in England.*

4. *Say what food and drink among those given below you prefer.*

Model: As for me I prefer

CHOOSE:

- 1) soft-boiled, hard-boiled, well-boiled (в мешочек), scrambled, fried eggs (яичница-глазунья)
- 2) boiled, fried, mashed potatoes (пюре)
- 3) beef, mutton, veal, ham
- 4) strong tea, black coffee, light beer
- 5) beefsteak /'bi:f 'steɪk/, roast beef, chicken
- 6) a pastry, a cake, a biscuit, a roll
- 7) herring, kipper, haddock, cod (/kɒd/ - треска), salmon (/ˈsælmən/ - семга, лосось)
- 8) milk, cream, yoghurt

5. *Describe your everyday breakfast; yesterday's dinner; the last holiday supper.*

Additional words:

- an appetizer /'æpɪtaɪzə/ - закуска
a tomato /tə'mɑ:təʊ/ - помидор
a cucumber /'kju:kəmbə/ - огурец
broth /brʊθ/ - бульон
caviar(e) /'kævɪɑ:/ - икра
a first (second, third) course /kɔ:s/ - первое (второе, третье) блюдо
dessert /dɪ'zɜ:t/ - десерт, сладкое блюдо
a helping /'helpɪŋ/ - порция
soup /su:p/ - суп
sour cream /'saʊə 'kri:m/ - сметана

6. *Speak about your visit to a restaurant or a cafe. These questions will help you:*

1. What cafe or restaurant did you visit?
2. When was it?
3. What dishes did you order?
4. Was the food delicious (/dɪ'lɪʃəs/ - вкусный, деликатес)?
5. How were you served, quickly, politely or in some other way?
6. What did you have for an appetizer?
7. Did you order any strong drinks? What drinks?
8. How much did it cost you?

Learn the conversational phrases "At Table"

A. Host or Hostess - хозяин или хозяйка

Guest – гость

1. Do you take tea or coffee?

Will you have tea or coffee?

1. Tea, please.

2. How much sugar, one or two lumps?

2. One, please.

3. Can I give you a little more bacon?

3. Yes, please.

No, thank you.

4. Would you like a second helping of pudding?

4. No, I'd rather not, thank you.

5. Do you have a little more fruit salad?

5. Well, just a very little, please.

6. Help yourself to the caviare.

(Угощайтесь икрой. / Попробуйте икру, пожалуйста.)

6. Thank you.

B. Pass the salt (/sɔ:lt/ - соль), please. – Передайте, пожалуйста, соль.

Would you mind passing the salt, please? – Вы не передадите соль, будьте любезны?

May I trouble you for the mustard (/ˈmʌstəd/ - горчица), please? – Можно мне Вас побеспокоить и попросить передать горчицу?

7. A. Offer something to your guest:

some more fish	caviare
a second helping of broth	a cup of strong tea
a little more bacon	some fruit salad
steak with chips	pickles

B. Ask somebody to pass you something:

the butter	the salt
a piece of bread	the ham
the sugar	the salmon
the mustard	the cheese

8. Offer your guest some meat dishes:

Model: - Would you like some beef?
- Yes, please. It looks nice and it smells (пахнет) delicious.

The dishes are:

roast beef with chips	mutton with rice
chicken with peas	veal with boiled potatoes
rumpsteak with mashed potatoes	bacon and eggs

9. Read the dialogues in pairs:

Short dialogues. AT LUNCH

I

A: Wouldn't you like to finish up the omelette?
B: No, really, thank you. I just couldn't eat any more.
A: Come on now. Surely you can manage it.
B: No, thank you, really. I must have put on pounds as it is.

II

A: Another piece of meat pie?
B: No, thanks really. I'm on a diet.
A: Please do. You've hardly eaten anything.
B: It's delicious, but I don't think I ought to.

III

A: Do have the rest of the mashed potatoes.
B: No, thank you. I've had too much already.
A: Just take it to please me.
B: OK, but only a small piece or I shan't have room for any pudding.

IV

A: You must have some more chicken.

B: No, thanks. I'm supposed to be slimming.

A: Can't I tempt you?

B: Well, maybe I could manage a very small piece.

-
- I. Come on - давай (ешь)
surely /'ʃʊəli/ - конечно
you can manage it - ты вполне осилишь это (справишься)
to put on pounds (/paʊndz/ - фунты) - прибавить в весе
- II. a piece of meat pie /'pi:s əv 'mi:t ,paɪ/ - кусочек пирога с мясом
to be on a diet /... 'daɪət/ - быть на диете
hardly /'hɑ:dlɪ/ - едва ли
- III. to please /pli:z/ - угождать
room /ru:m/ - место
- IV. I'm supposed to be slimming. - Мне нужно худеть.
to tempt - искушать, соблазнять

Situational exercises to the short dialogues

A. *Silent reading. First, read all phrases A 1, then B 1, etc.*

B. *Reproduce the dialogues in the following way:*

T.: Another piece of apple pie? (meat pie; cake; ham; cabbage pie)

St.: (Any B 1 phrase)

T.: Please do. You've hardly eaten anything.

St.: (Any B 2 phrase)

C. *Ask your guest to finish up some dish.*

Model: Wouldn't you like to finish up the pudding?

or

Do have the rest of the ham.

SUBSTITUTE:

the fruit salad

the tomatoes

the chicken

the caviare

the fish with chips

the meat pie

D. *The hostess offers you something. Refuse it.*

Model: - You must have some more salad.

- No, thank you. I've had too much already. (See B 1 phrases)

You are offered:

one more helping of omelette

tomatoes

another piece of apple pie

some veal

some more bananas

cucumbers

E. Reproduce the short dialogues "At Lunch" in similar situations.

Part 4 **The English Tea**

1. Read the text:

THE ENGLISH TEA

Once a gentleman was having breakfast in an English hotel. He took a drink from his cup and then said to the waiter, "Waiter, is this tea or coffee?"

The waiter said, "Can't you tell the difference, sir, by the taste?"

"No," the man said, "I can't".

"Well," answered the waiter, "if you can't tell the difference, what does it matter which it is?"

This is a joke. But really the English know how to make tea and what it does for you. Seven cups of it will wake you up in the morning; nine cups will put you to sleep at night. If you are hot, tea will cool you off, and if you are cold, it will warm you up.

If you take it in the middle of the morning, it will stimulate you for further work; if you drink it in the afternoon, it will relax you for further thought. Then, of course, you should drink lots of it in off hours (в свободные часы).

The test of good tea is simple. If a spoon stands up in it, then it is strong enough; if the spoon starts to wobble, it is weak.

Words and expressions:

to take a drink /'teɪk ə 'drɪŋk/ - сделать глоток

difference /'dɪfrəns/ - разница

to matter /'mætə/ - иметь значение

to cool off /'ku:l 'ɒf/ - охлаждать

thought /θɔ:t/ - размышление

simple /'sɪmpl/ - простой

to wobble /'wɒbl/ - покачиваться

weak /wi:k/ - слабый

2. Speak on:

1) the use of tea;

2) how the English know that the tea is strong.

3. Answer the questions:

1. What do you like better, tea or coffee?
2. How do you like to have your tea, strong or weak?
3. How often do you have tea?
4. How much sugar do you have?
5. What blend (сорт) of tea do you like best of all?
6. Can you make tea?

4. Describe the procedure of making tea. These words and expressions will help you:

a tea kettle /'ti:kɛtl/ - чайник для кипячения воды

a tea pot /'ti:pɒt/ - чайник для заварки

to pour the boiling water /'pɔ: .../ - обдавать кипятком

to brew /bru:/ - заваривать чай

to draw (drew, drawn) /drɔ:/ - настаивать(ся) (о чае)

to stir the tea /'stɜ: .../ - размешивать чай

China tea /'tʃaɪnə .../ - китайский чай

Ceylon tea /si'lɒn .../ - цейлонский чай

to give a tea-party /... 'ti:pɑ:tɪ/ - устраивать чаепитие

five o'clock tea - послеобеденный чай

5. Read the dialogues in pairs:

Short dialogues. TEA-TIME

I

A: Would you care for a cup of tea?

B: Only if you're having one.

A: Do you take milk and sugar?

B: A dash of milk and two lumps, please.

II

A: I expect you could do with a cup of tea, couldn't you?

B: I'd rather have a cup of coffee, if you don't mind.

A: Milk and sugar?

B: A milky one without sugar, please.

III

A: How about a nice cup of tea before you go?

B: Yes, I'd love one.

A: How do you like it?

B: A strong one with three spoons for me, please.

IV

A: Would you like a cup of tea?

B: Only if it's not too much trouble.

A: Do you like it with milk and sugar?

B: Not too much milk and just half a spoonful, please.

I. Would you care for ... ? - Не желаете ли Вы ... ?

a dash /dæʃ/ - чуточка

a lump /lʌm/ - кусочек (сахара)

II. to expect /ɪks'pekt/ - полагать, думать

you could do with ... - Вы не будете против ..., выпьете еще ...

a milky one - кофе с молоком

III. a spoon /spu:n/ - ложка (сахара)

IV. trouble /'trʌbl/ - беспокойство, хлопоты

a spoonful - полная ложка

Situational exercises to the short dialogues

A. Silent reading. First, read all phrases A 1, then B 2, etc.

B. Reproduce the dialogues in the following way:

T: Would you care for a cup of tea?

St.: (Any B 1 phrase)

T.: How about milk and sugar?

St.: (Any B 2 phrase)

C. Offer your visitor a cup of tea. Ask how he (she) would like to have it: with / without milk; strong / not too strong; hot / not too hot; with sweets or sugar; with one or two lumps of sugar.

Model: Please, have a cup of tea with me. How would you like to have it, with milk?

D. You are going to have a cup of tea with your friend. Tell him (her) what tea you prefer: strong / weak; hot / not too hot; with / without milk; with sugar / sweets, with lemon / marmalade.

Model: I'd like to have strong tea with (without) ...

E. Reproduce the short dialogues "Tea-time" in similar situations.

Part 5

Table Manners

1. Read the text:

TABLE MANNERS (A LIST OF DO'S AND DON'T'S)

Never stretch over the table for something you want, ask your neighbor to pass it.

Take a slice of bread from the bread-plate by hand, don't harpoon your bread with a fork.

Chicken requires special handling. First cut as much as you can, and when you can't use a knife and fork any longer, use your fingers.

Don't use a knife for fish, cutlets or omelettes.

Never read while eating (at least in company).

When you are being served, don't pick. One piece is as good as the next.

When refusing a dish say, "No, thank you." Don't say, "I don't eat that stuff (Я такое не ем)," don't make faces or noises to show that you don't like it.

Don't lick your spoon. If you really feel that way about it ask for a second helping.

After stirring your tea remove the spoon, and place it on the saucer.

Vegetables, potatoes, macaronies are placed on your fork with the help of your knife.

Try to make as little noise as possible when eating. Don't sip your soup as though you wanted the whole house to hear.

Don't talk with your mouth full. First chew and then swallow.

Don't put your elbows on the table.

And, finally, don't forget to say "thank you" for every favour or kindness.

Words and expressions:

a manner / ¹ mænə/	- манера
manners	- обычаи
to stretch /stretʃ/	- тянуться
a neighbour / ¹ neɪbə/	- сосед
a fork /fɔ:k/	- вилка
a knife /naɪf/	- нож
to harpoon /hɑ:ˈpu:n/	- зд.: подцеплять
to require /rɪˈkwaɪə/	- требовать
special handling / ¹ speʃl ˈhændlɪŋ/	- особое обращение
to cut (cut) /kʌt/	- резать
a finger / ¹ fɪŋgə/	- палец (руки)
a cutlet / ¹ kʌtlɪt/	- котлета (отбивная)
at least /li:st/	- по крайней мере
to pick /pɪk/	- выбирать

to make a face /'meɪk ə 'feɪs/	- делать гримасу
to make a noise /... nəɪz/	- создавать шум
to lick /lɪk/	- облизывать
if you really feel that way about it	- если Вам действительно этого хочется
to remove the spoon /rɪ'mu:v .../	- вынимать ложку (из чашки)
to sip /sɪp/	- прихлебывать
to chew /tʃu:/	- жевать
to swallow /'swɒləʊ/	- глотать
an elbow /'elbəʊ/	- локоть
a favour /'feɪvə/	- одолжение, любезность
kindness /'kaɪndnɪs/	- доброта

2. So you have learnt **14** table manners. Say which of them you always follow, which don't. Use **the model**:

- I always follow the table manners:
- or
- I sometimes break (don't follow) the table manners:

3. Answer the questions:

1. Is it difficult to follow good manners at the table?
2. What manners are the most difficult for you to follow?
3. Do you use a knife for fish, cutlets or omelettes? And for chicken?
4. If you want to have something which isn't near you, what phrases do you use to ask for it?

4. Name 5 or 6 table manners which you think important.

5. Read the text:

AT THE RESTAURANT

In all large English towns there are plenty of restaurants, cafes, tea rooms, or public houses (pubs). All the large hotels have restaurants where you can have a snack or dinner.

In London for the really cheap places it is very interesting to explore the little French or Italian restaurants of Soho. Spanish visitors who are feeling homesick can, within a hundred yards of Piccadilly, find the Spanish Restaurant and imagine they have gone back to Spain for the decoration, the salads, the cooking, the wines, the waiters and most of the diners are Spanish.

In the same way there are Indian, Chinese, Hungarian, or Jewish restaurants.

If you want real old English food you must go to the Strand. Here roast beef – cooked at open roasting fire – is wheeled to your table and carved before your eyes.

Most visitors like to go to the "old Cheshire Cheese" of Fleet Street, an old chop-house where famous writers used to go. The traditional dish here is rumpsteak, kidneys, and oyster pudding. A plate of this with a pint of bitter beer in a long glass, followed by the pancake or the toasted cheese and special "punch" in a china bowl, is a meal you don't easily forget.

At the restaurant you may either reserve a table beforehand by telephone or occupy any table disengaged at the moment you come. There is a menu which contains the names of all dishes available for the first, second and third courses. It offers a choice of appetizers, drinks, meat or fish dishes as well as various kinds of soup and broth. The most popular meat dishes are beefsteak, rumpsteak, roast beef, chicken with mashed or fried potatoes, macaronies or noodles.

For dessert you may order ice-cream, coffee, tea or juice. After you have chosen the dishes the waiter or waitress takes your order and gives you a bill. Some minutes later the dinner is served.

(C. E. Eckersley. A Modern English Course for Foreign Students. – London, p.p. 111-113, abridged)

Words and expressions:

to explore /ɪksˈplɔː/	- исследовать, познакомиться
to feel homesick /... ˈhəʊmsɪk/	- тосковать по дому, родине
a diner /ˈdaɪnə/	- обедающий (посетитель ресторана)
roasting fire /ˈrəʊstɪŋ ˌfaɪə/	- жаровня
to wheel /wi:l/	- подкатывать, подвозить
to carve /kɑ:v/	- разрезать
before your eyes /... aɪz/	- у Вас на глазах
a chop-house /ˈtʃɒphaʊs/	- дешевый ресторан
rumpsteak /ˈrʌmpsteɪk/	- ромштекс
kidneys /ˈkɪdnɪz/	- кул. почки
an oyster /ˈɔɪstə/	- устрица
a glass /glɑ:s/	- стакан
a pancake /ˈpæŋkeɪk/	- блин, оладья
punch /pʌntʃ/	- пунш
a china bowl /ˈtʃaɪnə ˈbəʊl/	- фарфоровая чаша (для пунша)
easily /ˈi:zɪli/	- легко
either ... or /ˈaɪðə ... ˈɔː/	- либо ..., либо
to reserve a table /rɪˈzɜ:v .../	- заказывать стол (в ресторане)
beforehand /bɪˈfɔ:hænd/	- заранее
to occupy /ˈɒkjʊpaɪ/	- занимать
disengaged /ˈdɪsɪnˈgeɪdʒd/	- незанятый, свободный
a menu /ˈmenju:/	- меню

to contain /kən'teɪn/	- содержать
available /ə'veɪləbl/	- имеющийся в наличии
a choice /tʃɔɪs/	- выбор
as well as /əz 'wel əz/	- так же, как
various kinds /'veəriəs 'kaɪndz/	- разнообразные виды
noodles /'nu:dlz/	- лапша
juice /dʒu:s/	- сок
to take an order /'teɪk ən 'ɔ:də/	- принимать заказ
a bill /bɪl/	- счет

Pay attention to the difference in the meaning and use of the following words: a meal, food, a dish, a course.

A meal - еда, прием пищи

Meals are breakfast, lunch, dinner, supper, five-o'clock tea.

Food - пища, еда, съестные припасы

Food is meat, vegetables, fruit, bread, milk, etc.

A dish - 1) блюдо, кушанье

2) блюдо, тарелка, миска

dishes - посуда

A fish dish is a dish cooked of fish.

A course - блюдо, т.е. последовательные приемы пищи:

первое, второе, третье и т.д.

The dinner consisted of three courses: cabbage soup for the first course, beefsteak for the second course and apple juice for the third course.

6. Insert the words *food, dish, meal* or *course*:

1. The second ... was veal with mashed potatoes.
2. She put apples and oranges on the china
3. The usual ... in England are breakfast, lunch, tea and dinner.
4. - What is your favourite ...? – Mine is roast chicken.
5. Beefsteak, chop, roast beef, rumpsteak are meat
6. Many people like to have a hearty ... in the morning.
7. What is the ... time for lunch in England?
8. Who usually washes the ... after dinner?
9. In the evening a light ... is recommended.
10. A dish is a particular kind of
11. What would you like for the first ...?
12. There were no vegetable ... on the menu.

13. The dinner consisted of three

7. Using the model "**We call this (these)...**" answer the questions:

What do we call (/kɔ:l/ - называть) ...?

- 1) a slice of bread browned on each side by heat especially at the fire
- 2) two slices of buttered bread with a piece of meat, cheese, etc. between
- 3) drinks like juice, lemonade, tonic
- 4) fresh eggs broken and poured on the frying pan (сковорода)
- 5) drinks like beer, gin, wine, sherry
- 6) a meal served between half past twelve and half past one
- 7) a vegetable or meat salad, slices of cold meat, herring served at the very beginning of the meal
- 8) raw (/rɔ:/ - сырой) potatoes fried crisp (хрустящий)

8. Name five various kinds of:

- 1) fish dishes;
- 2) vegetable dishes;
- 3) meat dishes.

9. Look through the text "*At the Restaurant*" once more.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. In all large towns you can have a snack or dinner at a restaurant. What other places for having a snack can you name? Which is the cheapest (the most expensive)?
2. In London there are some international restaurants. Why were they opened? Do you have restaurants like these in your town? Did you have to visit one of them? Do you like foreign food? Which is your favourite? What is the real English food? What are the most popular meat dishes in England?

B. Describe the restaurant of Fleet Street which was popular with the famous writers. This plan will help you:

1. The name of the restaurant.
2. The traditional dishes.
3. The tradition of having beer and special punch.

C. Describe the procedure of visiting restaurants. These questions will help you:

1. What is the way of reserving a table at a restaurant?
2. How can you know of the dishes offered at the restaurant?

3. What other information can be found on the menu?
4. What follows the procedure when the visitor has chosen dishes?

10. *Say what you can order at the restaurant or cafe:*

- 1) for an appetizer;
- 2) for the second course;
- 3) for dessert.

11. **A.** *Write out the menu for:*

- 1) a dinner party at home;
- 2) a luncheon (/ˈlʌntʃən/ - официальный завтрак) at the restaurant;
- 3) a Sunday supper at home.

B. *Say how you would set the dinner table for ten visitors.*

12. *Topics for discussion:*

1. Traditional English meals.
2. Traditional Russian meals.
3. How tea is served in England.
4. Your last visit to a restaurant or café.

Jokes

Man: Waiter, I'd like some tea without milk.

Waiter: I'm sorry, sir, we haven't got any milk. What about tea without cream?

Man: Waiter, how long will my sausages be?

Waiter: About eight inches, sir.

Man: Waiter, I want to complain of this horrible food. Please, may I see the Chef?

Waiter: I'm afraid not, sir, he's just gone out to lunch.

Words:

a sausage /ˈsɔːsɪdʒ/	- сосиска
an inch /ɪntʃ/	- дюйм (=2,5 см)
to complain /kəmˈpleɪn/	- жаловаться
the Chef /ʃef/	- шеф-повар
horrible /ˈhɒrɪbl/	- ужасный, отвратительный

13. *Read the dialogues in pairs:*

Short dialogues. AT THE RESTAURANT

I

Waiter: Can I take your order, sir?

Visitor: Yes, I'd like to try the steak, please.

W.: And to follow?

V.: Ice-cream, please.

II

W.: Have you decided on something, sir?

V.: Yes, haddock and chips for me, please.

W.: How about the sweet?

V.: No sweet, thanks. Just coffee.

III

W.: Have you chosen something, sir?

V.: Yes, I think I'll have the curry, please.

W.: What would you like afterwards?

V.: I'd like some fruit if you have any.

IV

W.: May I take your order, sir?

V.: I'll just take a small salad, please.

W.: Do you want any sweet?

V.: Apple pie and custard would be nice.

I. And to follow?

- А потом?

II. to decide on something
sweet

- остановиться на чем-то (решиться)
- сладкое

III. curry /'kʌrɪ/

- блюдо, приправленное кэрри (приправа из
куркумового корня, чеснока и разных пряностей)
afterwards /'ɑ:ftəwɜ:dz/ - дальше, затем

IV. custard /'kʌstəd/

- смесь из яиц, молока, сахара и ароматизирующих
добавок, замороженная до консистенции мороженого

Situational exercises to the short dialogues

A. *Silent reading. First, read all phrases W 1, then V 1, etc.*

B. *You are a waiter (waitress) at the restaurant.*

1). Address the visitor for an order.

Model: Can I take your order, sir (madam)? (See W 1 phrases.)

2). Ask what the visitor is going to have for dessert.

Model: Do you want any sweet? (See W 2 phrases.)

C. You are a visitor of the restaurant. Make an order.

Model 1: I'd like to try the meat dish, please.

You'd like to have:

some fried fish	bacon and eggs
chicken	roast beef with vegetables
haddock and chips	rumpsteak

Model 2: Could you bring me some fruit?

For dessert you'd like to have:

ice-cream	mineral water
orange juice	black coffee with cream
some fruit salad	some exotic fruit

D. Reproduce the short dialogues "At the Restaurant" in similar situations.

14. Read the dialogues in pairs:

Short dialogues. WITH A FRIEND IN THE COFFEE BAR

I

A: What would you like to drink?

B: A black coffee for me, please.

A: How about something to eat?

B: Yes, I'd love a portion of that strawberry tart.

II

A: What can I get you to drink?

B: An iced Coke would go down well.

A: Wouldn't you like some cake, too?

B: Yes, I think I'll have a slice of chocolate sponge.

III

A: What are you going to have to drink?

B: I'd like something cool.

A: Would you care for some cake?

B: Yes, I'll try a piece of cheese cake.

IV

A: What do you want to drink?

B: I feel like a cup of tea.

A: Do you fancy something to eat?

B: Yes, I'd rather like some of that fruit cake.

I. a portion /'pɔ:ʃən/	- порция, часть
a strawberry tart /'strɔ:bəri 'tɑ:t/	- пирог с клубникой
II. an iced Coke	- кока-кола со льдом
to go down well	- быть вполне приемлемым
a chocolate sponge /'tʃɒkəlɪt 'spʌndʒ/	- шоколадный бисквит
IV. I feel like	- Мне хотелось бы
Do you fancy something to eat?	- Ты не против что-нибудь съесть?

Situational exercises to the short dialogues

A. Silent reading. First, read all phrases A 1, then B 1, etc.

B. You are in the coffee bar with your friend. Ask him (her):

1) what he (she) is going to drink.

Model: What would you like to drink? (See phrases A 1.)

2) if he (she) wants to have something with coffee:

some cake	pastry
chocolate sponge	a piece of apple pie
biscuit	some strawberry tart

Model: Would you care for some sandwich?

C. Your friend has invited you to the coffee bar. Tell him (her) what you'd like to drink.

Model: I feel like a cup of strong tea with some fruit cake. (See phrases B 1.)

D. Reproduce the short dialogues "With a Friend in the Coffee Bar" in similar situations.

UNIT 13

MAKING AN APPOINTMENT WITH A DOCTOR

Part 1

How to Consult a Doctor, to Buy Some Medicine and Other Necessary Things

1. Listen to the following words, word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

- A.** - I'd like to make an appointment with the | doctor.
| dentist.
- What | day will suit you?
| time
 - What's the matter?
 - I'm going down with a cold.
 - I'm not feeling very well.
 - I've got a | sore throat.
| bad headache.
temperature.
cough.
toothache.
 - I've got a pain in my | stomach.
| back.
side.
chest.
leg.
ear.
 - What should I do?
 - Take this prescription to the chemist's (drug store).
 - Buy this medicine.
 - Stay in bed for a few days.
 - How should I take it?
 - Take it three times a day with water.
 - Can you give me something for my | cough?
| headache?
sore throat?
upset stomach?
rash?
 - Try these | tablets.
| pills.
 - Try this | mixture.
| laxative.
ointment.
mouthwash.
- B.** - I need | a film.
| some batteries.
- How much is this | shampoo?
| toothpaste?
soap?

aspirin?
 comb?
 lighter? – It's 60 p.
 newspaper?

- How much are these | razors?
 | pens?
 envelopes?
 umbrellas?
 cigarettes?
 stamps?
- They are \$4 each.
- They are £7 | (for) a dozen.
 | (for) a set.

American System	British
\$4.07	£3.20
\$1.60	£6.80
\$2.79	£2.55
\$5.90	£1.70
18¢	50p
80¢	25p
15¢	80p
90¢	89p

2. Fill in the blanks in the following sentences:

1. What's the ... ?
2. I've ... a bad headache.
3. Can you ... me something for my ... stomach?
4. How much are ... envelopes?
5. I'd like to make an ... with a dentist.
6. What day will ... you?
7. I've got a ... in my ear.
8. ... these pills.
9. What ... I do?
10. Take this ... to the drug store.
11. ... this medicine.
12. Stay in ... for a few days.

3. Add a phrase to make up a microdialogue in each line.

- - They are £1.75 each.
- I'd like to make an appointment with the doctor. -?
- - Try this.
- What's the matter? -

-
 - What should I do?
 - How much is this film?
 - ?
 -
 - ?
 - ?
- All right. Thank you very much, doctor.
 -
 -
 - I'm not feeling very well.
 - What day will suit you?
 - They are \$2.25 a dozen.
 - Take it in the morning before your meal.

4. *Translate the sentences from Russian into English:*

- У меня начинается простуда.
- Я кашляю.
- Сколько стоит это мыло?
- Как мне его принимать?
- Сколько стоят эти ручки?
- Они стоят два доллара за набор.
- Что мне делать?
- Вы не дадите мне что-нибудь от головной боли?
- Что случилось?
- Я бы хотел записаться на прием к врачу.
- Я неважно себя чувствую.

5. *Match the Russian and the English equivalents given in the left and right columns. Do this exercise as quickly as possible.*

Расческа	umbrella
микстура	chemist's (drug store)
боль у меня в ноге	cough
конверт	upset stomach
температура	ear
фотопленка	comb
рецепт	envelope
зубная паста	toothache
кашель	mixture
зонт	sore throat
простуда	ointment
сыпь	pain in my leg
головная боль	rash
марка	lighter
лекарство	laxative
мазь	cold
зубная боль	headache

расстройство желудка	temperature
зажигалка	razor
аптека (2 варианта)	stamp
боль в горле	film
слабительное	prescription
бритва	medicine
ухо	toothpaste

6. *Make up the sentences from the following words and word-combinations:*

I need some	| rolls of Kodak film.
	| toothpaste.
I need a(n)	| bottle of shampoo.
	packet of cigarettes.
	envelopes.
	umbrella.
	bottle of aspirin.
	coffee.
	razors.
	money.
	fork and a knife.
How much is this	| medicine.
How much are these	| tablets.
	ointment.
	laxative.
Try these	| cough pills.
Try this	| aspirin.
	mouthwash.
	umbrellas.
	razors.
	toothpaste.
	mixture.
	cigarettes.
	film.
	tea.

7. *Play the role of the second partner in the following conversations:*

- 1. Doctor:** Hello. Please come in, sit down. What's your name?
You:

Doctor: What's the matter, Mr./Ms. ... ?
You: Well,

Doctor: Have you got a temperature?
You: Yes. Yesterday it was 37.8.
Doctor: I think you have some sort of infection.

You: What

Doctor: Take this prescription to the chemist's and stay in bed for a few days.
Consult me again in four days.

You:

Doctor: Goodbye and get well.

2. *Assistant:* Can I help you?

You: Hello. Here is my prescription.

Assistant: I'll have it ready for you in a quarter of an hour.

You:

In 15 minutes

Assistant: Here is your mixture, sir.

You: And ... ?

Assistant: Take a spoonful three times a day after meals.

You:

Assistant: Goodbye and get better.

3. *Assistant:* Good morning. How can I help you?

You: I'd like to buy a few things.

Assistant: Yes?

You:

Assistant: A bottle of shampoo? I can recommend Lemon Blossom. It's very good.

You:

Assistant: It's £2.50 a bottle.

You:

Assistant: Anything else?

You: I need ... and ...

Assistant: Here. This is 0.59p each and these are £3.00 for a set. Here is your change.

You: Thanks ...

Assistant: Thank you. See you again.

8. **A.** Pronounce the following numerals:

20 – twenty; 30 – thirty; 40 – forty; 50 – fifty; 60 – sixty; 70 – seventy; 80 – eighty; 90 – ninety; 100 – one hundred; 1000 – one thousand.

234 — two hundred (and) thirty four

791 — seven hundred (and) ninety one

4603 — four thousand six hundred (and) three

5028 — five thousand (and) twenty eight.

B. Name the following sums in English:

\$61; 0.32p; £7590; 75¢; \$9636; £8520; 0.55p; 0.40¢; £705; \$1005.

9. A. *Listen to the dialogue:*

Nurse: Doctor Parker's office.

Patient: Hello. My name's Sam Crawford. I'd like an appointment with the doctor.

Nurse: Have you consulted Dr. Parker before?

Sam: No, I haven't.

Nurse: OK. You're a new patient, then. What's your name again?

Sam: Crawford. Sam Crawford.

Nurse: Thank you. And what's the matter?

Sam: I've got a bad pain in my side and I've had a temperature for two or three days.

Nurse: Can you come in this afternoon at 4:00?

Sam: Fine, that suits me.

Nurse: See you at four.

Sam: Bye.

At 4 o'clock

Doctor: Hello! Are you Mr. Crawford?

Sam: Yes, I am.

Doctor: Tell me about your problem.

Sam: I've got a pain in my side and a running temperature.

Doctor: When did it start?

Sam: About 3 days ago.

Doctor: I must look at your side. Please, lie down here. That's right. I see ... I'm afraid it can be appendicitis.

Sam: Oh, no!

Doctor: I need the results of a few tests before I can be sure. Now, can you follow the nurse to the X-ray room, please?

Sam: Thank you, doctor.

B. Answer the following questions. If you have some difficulties to do this task, read the dialogue once again.

- What was Sam Crawford's illness? What were the symptoms of his illness?
- What day of his illness did Sam Crawford make an appointment with the doctor?
- Was the doctor's diagnosis complete?

C. Find the following phrases in the text of the dialogue and read them aloud:

- В таком случае, Вы новый пациент.
- Повторите свое имя еще раз.
- Расскажите мне, что Вас беспокоит.

- Когда это началось?
- Я должен осмотреть Ваш бок.
- Мне нужны результаты нескольких исследований для полной уверенности.
- Пройдите за сестрой в рентгеновский кабинет.

D. Make up the word-combinations according to the example:

Example: Doctor Parker; office. – Doctor Parker’s office.

my wife	umbrella
the boss	medicine
a colleague	doctor
my friend	car
my son	pen
Mr. Crawford	money
Mary	film
the nurse	headache

10. Do these tasks very quickly. If you need, look through the exercise 1 again.

Say in English:

- Мне нужен шампунь и зубная паста.
- Попробуйте вот эту фотопленку.
- У меня болят зубы.
- Я бы хотел записаться на прием к зубному врачу.
- У меня начинается простуда.
- Купите это лекарство.
- Попробуйте это полоскание.
- Я плохо себя чувствую.
- У меня кашель и температура.
- Полежите в постели несколько дней.

Ask questions in English:

- Что случилось?
- Что мне делать?
- Вы не дадите мне что-нибудь от простуды?
- Сколько стоит эта мазь?
- Сколько стоят эти таблетки?
- Как мне его (лекарство) принимать?
- Сколько стоит это мыло?
- Сколько стоят эти сигареты?
- Какое время Вам подойдет?
- Какой день Вас устроит?

Part 2

Visiting a Doctor

1. Translate the sentences:

- You will have the prescription filled at the nearest chemist's.
to fill /fɪl/ – приготавливать лекарство (по рецепту врача)
- I need a vaccination certificate /ˌvæksɪˈneɪʃn səˈtɪfɪkət/.
to vaccinate /ˈvæksɪneɪt/ – применять вакцину, делать прививку

2. Read the dialogues:

- May I make an appointment with the doctor for this afternoon?
- Are you our patient?
- Yes, this will be my second visit.
- All right, Sir. Will 4 p.m. suit you?
- Yes, it will be fine.
- Now give me your name and address, please.
- Here is my card.

- Step in, please. What are your complaints?
- I've got a sore throat and a cough.
- Are you running a temperature?
- No, I am not. I have a splitting headache. I believe I am starting a cold. What do you recommend?
- Let me examine you. I suggest that you take something for your headache and cough.
- Will you write out a prescription?
- By all means. You will have the prescription filled at the nearest chemist's. You should stay in bed for a couple of days and take the medicine three times a day.
- I'll follow your advice, Doc. I nearly forgot to ask you ...
- Yes, what is it?
- I need a vaccination certificate.
- When were you vaccinated last?
- I don't remember ... It was many years ago.
- Then I'll have to vaccinate you as soon as you recover.
- All right, Doc.
- I wish you a speedy recovery!
- Thanks. Keep well. Good-bye.
- Good bye.

3. Make up your own dialogues using the words and word-combinations given below:

- to make an appointment with a doctor
- a running nose
- a sore throat
- cough
- to run a temperature
- headache
- to write out a prescription
- the chemist's (druggest's)
- to recover / I wish you a speedy recovery.

4. *Make up your own dialogues on the topic "Making an appointment with a doctor"*

UNIT 14
REVISION
(UNITS 10, 12, 13)

1. *Build the sentences and add your own variants:*

1. Thank you for
 - a) your time.
 - b) your help.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
2. What about
 - a) a cup of coffee?
 - b) another piece of cake?
 - c) some soup?
 - d) ...?
 - e) ...?
3. I need
 - a) a bottle of aspirin.
 - b) some bread.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
4. Try this (these)
 - a) toothpaste.
 - b) chocolate cake.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
5. How was
 - a) the party?
 - b) your weekend ?
 - c) ...?
 - d) ...?
 - e) ...?
6. Give me
 - a) the menu, please.

- b) some chicken, please.
- c)
- d)
- e)

7. I think I'll take
- a) roastbeef and vegetables.
 - b) dry wine.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)

8. Do you mind if I
- a) sit here?
 - b) ask you something?
 - c) ... ?
 - d) ... ?

2. *Make up the sentences from the words given below. Read them aloud.*

1. To your colleagues / remember me / please.
2. You / wonderful / look.
3. Can / the bill / you / please / bring?
4. On your advice / think / I'll go / I.
5. The show / enjoy / did you?
6. To have / with me / would you like / lunch / today?
7. Last night / the concert / how / was?
8. Any plans / have you got / for tonight?
9. To make / with the doctor / I'd like / an appointment.
10. Something / for my rash / give me / you / can?

3. *Make up the sentences according to the models. Say what you've got and what you haven't got. Ask your partner what he/she has got.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. I've got (have got) a wife. | 1. I haven't got (have not got) a newspaper. |
| 2. | 2. |
| 3. | 3. |
| 4. | 4. |
| 5. | 5. |
| 6. | 6. |
| 7. | 7. |

1. Have you got a car?
2. ?
3. ?
4. ?
5. ?
6. ?

Possible answers:
 - Yes, I have.
 - No, I haven't.

7.?

4. *Imagine the conversation between an American Immigration officer and a shy tourist. Play these roles in the following conversation:*

Immigration officer

- your name?
- from?
- Have you got ...?
- a visa?
- any money?
- Good. Where is your ...?
- ... your address in the USA?
- ... your phone number in Holland?
- Give me your ... ticket.

- Your
- I must look at it.
- ... any plans for this week?
- ... enjoy the flight?
- the matter?
- Oh, I'm sorry. By the way your English
- Welcome to the USA.

Tourist

-
- Holland.
- My passport? Here
- Yes, here.
- Not much. Just
- I'm travelling alone.
-
-
- ... say it again, please?
And please speak slower.
- Why?!
- OK.
- I'm planning to visit ... and
- No! To be frank
- ... a bad pain in my stomach.
- Thank you. You are

5. **A.** *Fill in the blanks with the appropriate modal verb: **can** / **may** / **must**.*

1. ... I take your order?
2. ... you give me something for my cough?
3. I ... see your boarding pass.
4. ... I pay in advance?
5. You ... take this medicine regularly.
6. ... I smoke here?
7. ... you tell me something?
8. ... you bring the bill, please?
9. You've got a bad pain in your back. You ... see the doctor.
10. ... I help you?

B. *Make up the sentences with the modal verb **should** "следует". Use the appropriate interrogative words: **who?**, **what?**, **when?**, **where?**, **why?**, **how?**, **how often?**, **how much?**, **how many?***

1. What should I do?
2. go?
3. sit?
4. pay?

5. buy?
6. consult?
7. take this medicine?
8. have lunch?
9. leave?
10. bring?

6. *The sentences on the left tell us about present events and the sentences on the right – about past events. Fill in the blanks with the missing sentences.*

I'm busy.	I was busy.
I don't like the film at all.	I didn't like the film at all.
It's fantastic!	-----
-----	I preferred classical music.
-----	How did you like London?
What's the matter?	-----
How much is this comb?	-----
It's 0.50p.	-----
-----	Your English was very good.
-----	You had a lovely house.
-----	You were very kind.

7. *Fill in the Immigration Control form and the Personality Test. Looking at them tell your real or imaginary partner about yourself and about your preferences.*

Model: My first name is Michael.
I prefer ... colour. I would prefer to be a film star.

Immigration Control

Surname

First name(s)

Title
(Mr. / Mrs. / Miss / Dr / Other)

Marital status
(Married / Single)

Sex
(Male / Female)

Nationality

Children

Date of birth

Place of birth

Present address

Qualifications

Occupation

Personality Test

1. Which colour do you prefer?
 - a) black
 - b) green
 - c) orange
 - d) red
 - e) blue
 - f) rosy
2. Which games do you prefer?
 - a) team games (football, baseball, etc.)
 - b) games for two (tennis, chess, etc.)
3. Which do you prefer?
 - a) to work alone
 - b) to work with two or three people
 - c) to work with a lot of people.
4. Which would you prefer to be?
 - a) a film star
 - b) a doctor
 - c) a writer
5. Which would you prefer to do?
 - a) to go to a disco
 - b) to go to a museum
 - c) to watch television at home
6. Who would you prefer to have lunch with?
 - a) your boss
 - b) a group of friends
 - c) your family
7. Which would you prefer to be?
 - a) rich and famous
 - b) rich but not famous
 - c) poor and happy

8. *Do this exercise quickly. Enumerate in English:*

1. Места, куда можно пойти в свободное время (не менее 5)
2. Что Вы любите (3)
3. Что Вы не любите (3)
4. Готовые блюда (5)
5. Овощи (5)
6. Фрукты и ягоды (4)
7. Молочные продукты (3)
8. Предметы сервировки стола (5)
9. Напитки (5)
10. Болезни и недомогания (5)
11. Лекарства и снадобья
12. Предметы первой необходимости (5)
13. Поздравления с праздниками (3)
14. Различные качества предметов: большой, маленький и т. д. (5)

15. Вопросительные слова (5)
 16. Числительные больше 100 (5)

9. Translate the following microdialogues from Russian into English:

1. - Вы не хотите пойти со мной в театр сегодня вечером?
 - Извините, боюсь, что сегодня вечером я занят.
2. - Как Вам нравится Россия?
 - Это очень интересная страна.
3. - Сколько стоит эта микстура от кашля?
 - Два фунта, 50 пенсов.
4. - Что случилось?
 - У меня болит горло. Я думаю, у меня начинается простуда.
5. - Что мне делать?
 - Купить это лекарство и принимать его.
6. - Мне нужно несколько батареек. Вы мне не поможете?
 - Вот, пожалуйста. Эти батарейки стоят полтора фунта за штуку.
7. - Как Вам нравится эта музыка?
 - Честно говоря, я не очень люблю современную музыку.
8. - Вы позволите принять у Вас заказ?
 - Да, пожалуйста. Я возьму салат и ростбиф с овощами.
9. - Спасибо за прекрасное угощение.
 - Спасибо Вам. Спасибо за компанию.
10. - Не могли бы Вы ответить на мой вопрос? Вы любите танцевать?
 - Да, очень. Вы бы хотели потанцевать?
11. - Не хотите ли еще сэндвич?
 - Да, пожалуйста. Вы очень добры.
12. - У Вас потрясающий дом!
 - Я рад, что он Вам нравится.
13. - Не могли бы Вы принести счет?
 - Минуточку, пожалуйста.
14. - Что бы Вы хотели выпить?
 - Я выпью пива.
15. - Что Вы предпочитаете: пойти на концерт или в художественную галерею?
 - Я положусь на Ваш совет.

10. Play the role of the first partner in the following dialogues:

1.

	В честь Вашего приезда в Британию Ваши зарубежные коллеги устроили вечер. На вечере к Вам подошел незнакомый человек и представился.
Вы говорите, кто Вы, затем добавляете, что Вам очень приятно с	

ним познакомиться.	
	Ваш новый знакомый спрашивает, как Вам нравится Англия.
Вам очень понравилась страна, и Вы говорите ему об этом.	
	Показывая на угощение, Ваш собеседник спрашивает, что Вы хотели бы съесть и выпить.
Вы делаете выбор и благодарите своего нового знакомого.	
	Он спрашивает, что Вы делаете в свободное время.
Вы не уверены, что правильно поняли вопрос, и просите его повторить и говорить чуть медленнее.	
	Ваш собеседник выполняет Вашу просьбу.
Вы рассказываете ему о своих интересах.	
	Он спрашивает, как Вам нравится вечер.
Вы выражаете свое мнение.	
	После этого Ваш собеседник говорит, что, вероятно, Вы скоро увидите.
Вы прощаетесь со своим новым знакомым.	

2.

	Вы пришли в кафе пообедать. К Вам подходит официант. Он готов принять Ваш заказ.
Вы заказываете себе закуску и горячее.	
	Официант спрашивает, будете ли Вы десерт.
Вы заказываете Ваш любимый десерт.	
	Тогда официант спрашивает Вас о напитках.
Вы заказываете напитки и просите сразу принести счёт.	
	Официант приносит заказ и счёт.
Вы расплачиваетесь и просите его не беспокоиться о сдаче.	

3.

	В Вашей гостинице есть маленький магазинчик, где продается все
--	--

	необходимое. Туда Вам и пришлось заглянуть. Продавец здороваются с Вами и спрашивает, что Вы хотите.
Вы объясняете, что у Вас болит горло, Вас мучают головные боли. Возможно, даже начинается простуда. Вы просите совета у продавца.	
	Тот советует Вам несколько лекарств.
Вы выбираете пилюли от простуды и спрашиваете, сколько они стоят.	
	Продавец называет цену.
В этот момент Вы вспоминаете, что у Вас нет зубной пасты, и сломалась расческа. Вы говорите, что Вам необходимы эти предметы, а также кассета фото пленки.	
	Продавец называет цены и дает Вам все, что Вы просили.
Вы расплачиваетесь, прощаетесь и уходите.	

UNIT 15 COMMUNICATION DEVICES

Part 1

How to Phone Somebody, to Send a Letter, a Packet or a Parcel

1. Listen to the following words, word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

A. - Hello. This is Alexey Nickolaev of the City Bank in Moscow.

Can I speak to Mr. Nickolson?

- Hold on, please.

- I'm afraid he is | out.
| not here.

- I'll | call | back later.
| phone |

- I'm sorry, I can't call back. I'm in a phone box. Can I leave a message?

- Just a moment. I'll get a pencil.

- Hello. Extension 5962, please.

- I'll put you through.

- I'm afraid the line is engaged (**US*** busy).
- Sorry. It's a wrong number.
- It's a bad line. I'll phone back.
 - All right.
 - OK.
- Please, tell Mr. Nickolson that I called.
 - Right. What's your name again?
 - Can you spell your name, please?
- It's urgent. I want to call | the Police.
| a Fire Brigade.
| an ambulance.

B. It's a | business | letter.
| personal |
post card.
greeting card.

I want to send it | first class.
second class.
registered.
by air mail.

I'd like this | letter delivered by hand.
| packet posted (**US*** mailed) immediately.
| parcel insured.
| card stamped.
| parcel collected from the post office.

I wouldn't like this | letter lost.
| telegram (**US*** cable) delayed.
| parcel damaged.
| telex forgotten.
| fax delayed.

I'd like to make a | postal order for \$50.
| money

What's the postage of this letter?

2. Build the sentences from the following words and word-combinations. Add your own variants:

1. I'm afraid
 - a) the President is busy now.
 - b) they don't speak English.
 - c) it's very urgent.
 - d)
 - e)
 - f)
2. I'll
 - a) hold.
 - b) speak slower.
 - c)

- d)
 e)
3. Tell Mr. Nickolson that
- a) I can't phone back.
 - b) the parcel is damaged.
 - c) the letters are stamped.
 - d)
 - e)
4. I'll get
- a) a pencil.
 - b) you a cup of tea.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
5. What's
- a) your name again?
 - b) your message again?
 - c) ... ?
 - d) ... ?

3. Match the sentences in the left and right columns which have close meanings. Read the sentences in pairs.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. The line is busy. | 1. What's your name, please? |
| 2. He is not here. | 2. The line is engaged. |
| 3. Hold on, please. | 3. ... speaking. |
| 4. I'll put you through. | 4. I'll call later. |
| 5. Who's calling, please? | 5. He isn't available. |
| 6. What's the extension number? | 6. I'll connect you. |
| 7. This is | 7. Give me a phone book. |
| 8. What's your name again? | 8. How much is mailing this letter? |
| 9. Give me a telephone directory. | 9. What's the office number? |
| 10. I'll phone back. | 10. Just a minute, please. |
| 11. I'd like to make a postal order. | 11. Can you repeat your name? |
| 12. What's the postage of this letter? | 12. I'd like to make a money order. |

4. Using the words from this UNIT give negative answers to the following questions:

1. - Is it extension 7501?
 - No, it's extension 7503.
2. - Are you calling from the office?
 - No,
3. - Can I speak to Mrs. Brooks?
 - No,
4. - Do you want to call the Police?
 - No,
5. - Is it a business letter?

- No,
- 6. - Do you want to send your letter second class?
- No,
- 7. - Do you want this fax to be sent later?
- No,
- 8. - Is the postage of this parcel £3.50?
- No,
- 9. - Would you like to pay by money order?
- No,
- 10. - Hello. Am I speaking to Mr. Nickolson?
- No,

5. *Decide what you would say in such situations. If you need, look through the exercise 1 again.*

What would you say?

1. Вы разговариваете по телефону и плохо слышите собеседника.
2. Вы хотите, чтобы говорящий с Вами произнёс слово по буквам.
3. Вы хотите, чтобы на противоположном конце провода говорили медленнее.
4. Вы хотите передать информацию по телефону отсутствующему человеку.
5. Вы хотите, чтобы говорящий с Вами по телефону подождал.
6. Вы неправильно набрали номер.
7. Вы хотите, чтобы собеседник понял, насколько важно Ваше сообщение.
8. Вы хотите сказать, что позвоните позже.
9. Вам необходимо вызвать скорую помощь.
10. Вам нужно, чтобы собеседник повторил свой номер телефона.
11. Вы хотите сделать денежный перевод на 10 долларов книжному магазину.
12. Вы не хотите, чтобы факс ушел с опозданием.
13. Вы посылаете очень ценную бандероль и хотите, чтобы она была застрахована.
14. Вы хотите знать, сколько будет стоить отправка Вашего заказного письма.
15. Вы хотите, чтобы посылка была отправлена немедленно.
16. Вы хотите сказать, что Ваше письмо носит частный характер.

6. *Play the role of the second partner in the following conversations:*

In a Post Office

1. *Assistant:* How can I help you?
You: What's the postage on ... to Russia, please?
Assistant: Let me see. It's £4.50. Do you need anything else?
You: Yes. ..., please.

Assistant: That'll cost you £7.90 in all.

2. *Assistant:* Can I help you?

You: How much is this large registered letter to ..., please?

Assistant: I'll just check. It'll cost you £6.30. Anything else?

You: Yes.

Assistant: £8.80, please.

Telephoning

1. *Secretary:* Hello?

You: Hello. Can I speak to ..., please?

Secretary: Hang on a moment. I'll see if he is in.

You: OK.

Secretary: Sorry, but he is out. Can I take a message?

You: No, thanks.

2. *Secretary:* Hello?

You: Hello. ... ?

Secretary: Hold the line please. I'll call him.

You:

Secretary: Hello. Are you here? I'm afraid he isn't available at the moment.

Would you like to leave a message?

You: Yes. Tell him

7. *Change the sentences from a polite request into a strict command. Read both variants.*

1. I'd like this letter delivered by hand. — Deliver this letter by hand.

2. I'd like this greeting card posted immediately. —

3. I'd like this packet stamped. —

4. I'd like this parcel labelled, please. —

5. I'd like this parcel collected immediately. —

6. I'd like all these letters insured. —

1. I wouldn't like this telex delayed. — Don't delay this telex.

2. I wouldn't like this telegram lost. — Don't lose

3. I wouldn't like this message forgotten. — Don't forget

4. I wouldn't like this packet damaged. — Don't

5. I wouldn't like this letter insured. —

6. I wouldn't like this letter to go by airmail. — ... send this letter

8. *A. Listen to the dialogue and try to understand the meaning of the words and word-combinations you haven't met before. Reproduce the dialogue.*

In the Hotel

Joyce: Can you tell me where the post office is, please?

Attendant: The post office is down the hall next to the bank. But if you want stamps there is a machine near the entrance.

Joyce: Thank you, but I need a telephone.

Attendant: Oh, the telephones are outside the post office.

Joyce: I see. Thanks. By the way, where can I get some change?

Attendant: There is a change machine in the bank. The bank is still open but it will close in half an hour.

Joyce: I think I should hurry. Thank you for your help.

Attendant: You are welcome.

B. *Tell about opening and closing times of different institutions and services in England. Use the model and the information given below.*

Model:

Pubs in England open at 8.30 and close at 22.30 or 23.00 o'clock.

They work from Monday to Saturday.

They don't work on Sunday.

OPENING AND CLOSING TIMES	
Post offices	09.00 to 17.30 Mon. – Fri. 09.00 to 13.00 Sat.
Banks	09.30 to 15.30 Mon. – Fri. 09.30 to 12.00 Sat. Not all banks open.
Offices	09.00 to 17.00 – 17.30 Mon. – Fri.
Shops	09.00 to 17.00 – 18.00 Mon. – Sat.
Supermarkets	09.00 to 17.00 – 18.00 Mon. – Sat. Many are open till later (e. g. 20.00) near the weekend.
Pubs	08.30 to 22.30 – 23.00 Mon. – Sat.

9. A. *Compare the cost of telephone calls in England. Use the model and the information given below.*

Model:

a) International calls are more expensive than national calls.

b) Local calls are cheaper than national calls.

c) International calls are the most expensive.

d) Local calls are the cheapest.

COST OF CALLS

Distance	
Most expensive	International calls
↓	National calls
Cheapest	Local calls
Time of the day	
Most expensive	Peak rate calls 09.00-13.00 Mon.-Fri. 08.00-09.00 Mon.-Fri.
↓	Standard rate calls 08.00-09.00 Mon.-Fri. 13.00-18.00 Mon.-Fri.
Cheapest	Cheap rate calls all other times.

- a)
- b)
- c)
- d)

B. Using the same models compare the prices of the following articles:

Champagne	– Wine	– Beer
Video cameras		– Photo cameras
Hardbacks		– Paperbacks
(книги в твердых обложках) – (книги в мягких обложках)		
Rolls Royces	– Fords	– Ladas

10. Do these tasks very quickly. If you need, look through the exercise 1 again.

1. Вам необходимо позвонить Вашему деловому партнеру, чтобы сообщить о своем приезде. Вы звоните ему из аэропорта. На звонок ответил коллега мистера Стоуна, Вашего партнера. **Представьтесь и скажите, кто Вам нужен.** Коллега говорит, что мистера Стоуна сейчас нет. **Скажите ему, что не можете перезвонить, так как звоните из аэропорта. Попросите передать мистеру Стоуну, что сейчас Вы едете в гостиницу и позвоните позже из гостиницы. Поблагодарите собеседника и попрощайтесь.**

2. Вам необходимо отправить в Россию несколько важных писем. Вы пришли на почту. Отдайте служащему конверты и **скажите, что хотите послать эти письма заказной почтой. Попросите наклеить на них марки и спросите, каковы будут почтовые расходы.** Заодно оформите почтовый перевод на сумму **30 фунтов стерлингов.** Получите бланк перевода, расплатитесь и поблагодарите служащего.

3. Вы приехали в США по приглашению одной из компаний. У Вас возникла необходимость отправить по почте несколько писем и бандероль. Вы просите секретаря помочь Вам. **Скажите ей о своей проблеме.** Секретарь выражает готовность отправить Вашу почту. **Отдайте ей письма и бандероль, скажите, что письма носят деловой характер. Вы бы хотели отправить их**

первым классом. Скажите, что не хотели бы, чтобы с отправкой писем и бандероли была какая-нибудь задержка. Поблагодарите секретаря за помощь.

Part 2 At the Post Office

1. Read the dialogues:

- Excuse me, where is the nearest Post Office?
- Turn to the left and go straight ahead. The Post Office is within ten minutes' walk from this place.
- Thank you ever so much.

- I want to send a telegram to Washington.
- Please fill in the form.
- When will the telegram be delivered?
- In two hours' time.
- I am sorry I don't see the window "for Letters to be called for". Could you help me?
- Certainly. It is on your right after the window "for Registered Letters".
- Thanks a lot. There must be a letter for me... Here is my passport.
- Yes, there are two letters for you. Here you are.

- Oh, Jane! What a pleasant surprise!
- Hi, Helen! What are you doing here?
- Well, I sent a telegram to Washington and received two letters from my friends. Now I am going to send a registered letter, but I don't know how to write the address on the envelope. Can you help me?
- With great pleasure. In this country we write the name of a person to whom you send the letter. Then comes the number of a flat, house, the name of the street, city, district and last comes the name of the country.
- Thank you very much. In our country the order of writing the address is reversed.
- Don't forget that registered letters cannot be dropped into a pillar-box.
- Thank you for reminding me about it.
- Not at all.

Words and word-combinations:

within ten minutes' walk /wɪð'ɪn 'ten 'mɪnɪts 'wɔ:k/ – в 10 минутах ходьбы

to fill in a form /'fɪl ə 'fɔ:m/ – заполнить бланк

letters to be called for /'letəz tə bi 'kɔ:ld fə/ – письма до востребования

to drop /drɒp/ – бросить

a pillar-box /'pɪləbɒks/ – почтовый ящик

2. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:*

1

- Мне надо отправить письмо. Где ближайший почтовый ящик?
- Он на противоположной стороне улицы.
- Спасибо. Где можно послать заказное письмо?
- На почте.
- Где находится ближайшее почтовое отделение?
- Вам придется сесть на автобус, а точнее на автобус 112. Он довезёт Вас до почты.
- Это далеко отсюда?
- Нет. Если Вы сядете на автобус 112, Вы доберётесь до почты через пять минут.
- Спасибо, Вы были очень любезны.
- Не стоит благодарности.

2

- Вот Ваша посылка.
- Большое спасибо.
- Не стоит благодарности. Джек просил Вам сказать, что он приедет через месяц.
- Правда? Я не видел его целую вечность! Как он?
- У него всё в порядке. Его младшая дочь пошла в школу. Жена работает в нашей фирме.
- Рад слышать это. А как его старшая дочь Эмили?
- Она учится в институте. Очень красивая девушка.
- Если Вы поедете туда скоро, я бы хотел попросить Вас передать им письмо.
- Конечно. Я уезжаю через неделю. Пожалуйста, приготовьте письмо.
- Обязательно. Письмо будет готово завтра.
- Очень хорошо. Я Вам позвоню послезавтра, и мы договоримся о встрече.
- Отлично. Мне это абсолютно подходит.

Part 3
Telephoning

1. *Read the dialogues:*

- Hello, can I speak to Jill McMurray?
- Mr. McMurray isn't in. Any message?
- My name is Swindler. Frank Swindler.
- Please, spell your name, Sir.
- S-w-i-n-d-l-e-r. Swindler. I've just come from California. I've brought a letter and a parcel for Mr. McMurray. I am staying at the Ritz Hotel, room 406. Please, tell him to call me up.
- OK. As soon as Mr. McMurray comes, he will call you up.
- Fine. I am waiting for his call. Good-Bye.

- Bye-bye.
- Hello! Am I speaking to Frank Swindler?
- Yes, my name is Frank Swindler. Who is speaking?
- This is Jill McMurray.
- Good evening, Mr. McMurray. I've brought you a letter and a parcel from Mr. Blake. John Blake. Is the name familiar to you?
- Certainly. Thank you ever so much. Where and when shall we meet?
- Could you come to the Ritz Hotel?
- Sure.
- Does 8 p.m. suit you? I am in room 406.
- Fine. I'll be there at 8 p.m. See you later.
- I am looking forward to meeting you.
- Same here. Good-Bye.
- Hello, is this Mr. Crow?
- Yes, here is Crow. Who is speaking?
- This is Donald Turner. We met a week ago at the talks in Bonn. Remember?
- Now you've mentioned it I remember. Good afternoon, Mr. Turner. How are you?
- Fine, thank you. How are things with you?
- No complaints. Thanks.
- I would like to know if there is any news. You know what I mean.
- Yes, I do. There's no news.
- No news is good news.
- You've said it. Please, call me up the day after tomorrow. I hope I'll be able to tell you something more definite.
- All right. What time?
- Any time after 2 p.m.
- All right. Good-bye.
- Good-bye.
- Hello, am I speaking to Mary Fast?
- No, you are not. Wait a minute...
- Mary Fast is speaking.
- Here is Jane Butler. Good morning, Mary!
- Good morning, Jane! How are you?
- Pretty much the same. Thanks. How are you?
- So-so, thanks. Where are you, Jane?
- I am waiting for you at the department store. I've brought all the papers you need.
- It's very nice of you. I'll be there in no time. Are you in your car?
- Definitely. You know my car, don't you?
- It goes without saying.

2. Find the English equivalents of the following phrases in the dialogues:

- Что-нибудь передать?
- Я тоже.
- переговоры
- Теперь, когда Вы напомнили, я вспомнил.
- Отсутствие новостей – уже хорошая новость.
- Точно (сказали). / Согласен с Вами.
- сказать что-нибудь более определенное
- универмаг
- Очень любезно с Вашей стороны.
- Я буду там очень скоро.
- Само собой разумеется.

3. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own sentences to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns:

1. Tell him to call me up.
 Tell the secretary to answer the telephone call.
 Tell them to wait for me.
 Tell her to do the job.
 Tell Henry to come at 5 p.m.
2. As soon as he comes, I'll tell him everything.
 As soon as he calls you up, ask him to come.
 As soon as the children go to bed, we shall watch TV.
 If the weather is fine, we shall go fishing.
 If I get tickets, we shall go to the theatre.
 After she finishes translating the article, she will go home.
3. Is the name familiar to you?
 Is the face familiar to you?
 Are these facts familiar to you?
 Is this sight familiar to you?
4. I am waiting for you.
 For whom are you waiting?
 Wait a minute.
 I have been waiting for you for an hour now.
 Since when have you been waiting for me?
5. When shall we meet?
 What time shall we make it?
 What day shall we make it?
 At what time do we meet?
6. Let's meet at 6 p.m.
 Let's make it 6 p.m.
 Let's make it Tuesday.
 Let's meet at the cinema house.

4. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:*

1

- Алло. Это 1-2-1-5-0-1-8?
- Да. Кто говорит?
- Меня зовут Ричард Фокс. Можно поговорить с мистером Кларком?
- Минуточку... Говорит Кларк.
- Привет, Мартин. Это Ричард Фокс.
- Я рад тебя слышать, Ричард. Как поживаешь?
- Прекрасно, спасибо. А ты как?
- Всё так же. Спасибо. Как твои родители?
- У моего отца всё отлично. А вот мама болеет.
- Очень сожалею. Могу я помочь?
- Боюсь, что нет. Спасибо. Послушай, Ричард, я бы хотел встретиться с тобой.
- Я тоже хотел бы тебя повидать. Давай встретимся сегодня вечером.
- С моей стороны нет возражений. Где мы встретимся?
- Давай встретимся в ресторане «Мэйфлауэр» (The Mayflower). Ты знаешь, где он находится?
- Конечно. Я буду ждать тебя в ресторане «Мэйфлауэр» в половине восьмого. Хорошо?
- Давай встретимся ровно в восемь у входа в ресторан.
- Договорились. До восьми. До свидания.
- Увидимся.

2

- Алло. Попросите к телефону Эмили Брук.
- Боюсь, что её нет. Что-нибудь передать?
- Да, пожалуйста. Передайте ей, что я буду звонить ровно в 3 часа. Моя фамилия Паркер. Джон Паркер.
- Хорошо. Что-нибудь ещё?
- У меня для неё письмо из Великобритании от её двоюродного брата Павла.
- Я знаю Павла очень хорошо. Как он поживает?
- Он получил повышение по службе и скоро приедет домой. Он хочет провести отпуск с родственниками.
- Это хорошая новость. Эмили будет рада услышать это. Это всё?
- Да, спасибо. До свидания.
- До свидания.

5. *Make up your own dialogues using new words and word-combinations from the topics "At the Post Office" and "Telephoning".*

Part 4
Additional Material

1. Listen to the dialogue and try to retell it in indirect speech. In what sentences are the pronouns "some" and "any" used?

AT THE POST OFFICE

Dialogue : George (G), Clerk (C)

G: Good afternoon, I'd like ten stamps at 24 p., please. And how much is a postcard to Germany?

C: That's also 24 p.

G: O.K., so I need another five at 24.

Have you got **any** special issues?

C: Yes, in fact, I think we do.

(Pause)

That's £ 3.60, please.

G: Here you are, and by the way, can I make a phone call from here?

C: I'm sorry sir, but I have to close now.

But there are **some** booths outside.

C: Thank you.

2. Fill in the blanks with the pronouns **some** and **any** in the following sentences:

1) Yesterday I went to buy ... stamps.

2) I wanted ... special issues.

3) But when I asked: "Have you got ... special issues?", the official said: "I'm sorry, but we haven't got... stamps".

4) So when I said: "Let me have ... normal ones then", the official laughed and said: "We haven't got ... stamp left".

5) "That's ...thing I've never heard before".

6) The official said: "Unfortunately, I can't do ...thing about it, but I'm sure you'll get ... at the next post office".

7) But when I got there ...body came out of the post office saying: "This is incredible they haven't got ... stamps!"

8) That's why I still haven't posted ... of my letters.

3. Listen to the dialogue and answer the questions:

a) **What does George want to change a five pound note for?**

b) **Why can't George use the coin-operated telephone booth?**

c) **How can Ronald Leighton help George?**

Dialogue: George (G), Ronald Leighton (RL)

G: Excuse me, could you change a five pound note?

RL: Eh, I think I can. But if you need that to phone it won't help.

G: Eh, yes, I want to make a call, but why won't it help?

RL: These two booths here are phone card booths and the coin-operated one over there is out of order.

G: Oh blast, I haven't got a card and what's more, the post office is closed.

RL: Well, I could lend you mine, I have to make a call now, and another one in about 20 minutes, so I need it now, and I'll need it back later.

G: Oh, that would be very kind of you.

4. Listen to the dialogue and find the English equivalents of these Russian phrases:

- Снимите трубку.
- Вставьте карту.
- Ждите гудка.
- Наберите номер.
- Отсчет единиц пойдет с момента установления связи.
- другой стороной

Dialogue: George (G), Ronald Leighton (RL)

(Reading)

G: Lift the receiver. O.K.; insert card; wait for dialing tone; dial; units will be subtracted as soon as connection is established.

(Pause)

Well, I wish I could get a dialing tone. Once more. Lift off the receiver, insert card, wait for dialing tone, ... there is no dialing tone.

RL: Excuse me, it won't work like that. Insert the card the other way round.

G: Oh, I see. I couldn't get a dialing tone.

RL: Yes, just try it the other way round.

G: Thanks.

5. Put the sentences in a right order. Use the linking words: **first of all, secondly, thirdly, next, then, after that, finally:**

- Wait for the dialing tone.
- Hang up and remove your phone card.
- Lift the receiver.
- Check display for units.
- Connection will be established and units will be subtracted.
- Dial the number you want.
- Insert phone card.

6. Listen to the dialogue and try to retell it in indirect speech.

Dialogue: George (G), Mechanic (M)

M: 4533871.

G: Hello, is that the West Coast Garage?

M: Yes, who's speaking, please?

G: George Fisher. I just wanted to make sure that you were really bringing my car today.

M: Well, I'm sorry, we're still working on it at the moment, but it will be finished tonight. Would it be O.K. if we bring it early tomorrow morning?

G: Yes, that would do. When can you bring it?

M: Well, is ten o'clock in Bath all right?

G: Yes, bring it at ten then, please.

M: Right, could you give me the address of the place you are staying at?

G: Yes, that's Great Pulteney Street...

7. Listen to the dialogue and retell it in short.

Dialogue: Monica (M), George (G)

G: Here are your stamps.

M: Thanks, and what did they say at the repair shop?

G: Well, they said, they couldn't finish the car today. But they'll bring it tomorrow.

M: At what time tomorrow?

G: At ten o'clock in the morning.

M: That's not too bad.

G: No, I think that's quite reasonable. By the way, I never imagined that making phone calls was so complicated.

M: Why?

G: The only working phones were phone card phones and the post office had just closed.

M: But you didn't go back to the hotel to call.

G: No, luckily enough, somebody lent me his card and in the end, he didn't even accept money for the units I used.

M: He didn't accept any money?

G: Well, his actual words were: "Oh, give something to the next good charity cause, if you want to pay me back".

M: Well, that was nice of him, we'll do that.

8. Make up your own dialogues including all or some of these word-combinations:

to call someone /'kɔ:l 'sʌmwʌn/ - звонить кому-то

to put someone through / ... 'θru:/ - предоставить разговор / соединить

to call someone back /... 'bæk/ - перезвонить

to take / to leave a message /tə 'teɪk/, /tə 'li:v ə 'mesɪdʒ/ - принять / оставить
сообщение

to be on the phone /... 'fəʊn/ - разговаривать по телефону

to hold the line /'həʊld ðə 'laɪn/ - ждать "на линии"

a local call /'ləʊkl 'kɔ:l/ - местный разговор

a long distance call /ˌlɒŋ'dɪstəns 'kɔ:l/ - междугородний разговор
 an area code /'eəriə 'kəʊd/ - код города
 the line's engaged /... ɪn'geɪdʒd/ - занято
 an operator /'ɒpəreɪtə/ - оператор - телефонист
 a reversed charges call /rɪ'vɜ:st 'tʃɑ:dʒɪz 'kɔ:l/ - звонок, оплачиваемый
 ВЫЗЫВАЕМЫМ АБОНЕНТОМ.

UNIT 16
TRIPS:
HOW TO BUY TICKETS, TO HIRE A CAR,
TO USE DIFFERENT KINDS OF TRANSPORT

1. Listen to the following word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

A. I want to buy a (an) | discount ticket to Liverpool.
 | single (US* one way)
 | return
 | open return

I'd like a seat in a | smoker.
 | non-smoker.
 | sleeper.

I'd like to travel | first class.
 | business
 | economy

I'd prefer a | morning flight.
 | night journey.

Must I change or is it a | through train?
 | direct flight?

I'd like to | book a flight to Washington.
 | change my reservation on Flight 368.
 | cancel my reservation on Flight 368.

B. I'd like to hire (US* rent) a car. Where can I do it?

I'd prefer a | new car.
 | used

Here is my licence. I've been driving | since 1987.
 | for 4 years.

Must I | insure the car?
 | sign a rental agreement?

Does the insurance cover | accidents?
 | collision damage?
 | car trouble?

C. Where can I catch the | 3.40 for London?

Does this | coach from Liverpool?
 | bus go to Victoria Station?
 | train go to Stratford?
 | coach go through Bradford?
 Excuse me, where is the | dining car?
 | snack bar?
 | timetable (US* schedule)?
 | left-luggage office?
 | booking office?

Where can I buy an underground (US* subway) map?

Is it the right bus for Oxford Street?

I'm going to Victoria Station. Can you tell me where to get off?

Which line do I take for Piccadilly? Can you show it on the map?

Where do I change?

Can you get me to Victoria Station?

I need to get to the airport as quickly as possible.

2. *Fill in the blanks and read the sentences aloud.*

1. I'd like to change my ... on Flight 377.
2. I'd like a ... in a non-smoker.
3. Must I sign a rental ...?
4. I want to buy an open ... ticket to Los Angeles.
5. Does this ... cover accidents?
6. I'm going to Baker Street. Can you tell me where to?
7. I ... to get to the coach station as quickly as possible.
8. Where can I ... the 2.15 for Manchester?
9. I've been driving ... 1977.
10. I'd ... a used car.

3. *Match the sentences in the left and right columns to make up microdialogues. Read the sentences in pairs.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. - Excuse me, where is the left-luggage office? 2. - Where is the dining car, please? 3. - Is it the right bus for the City? 4. - I'm going to Baker Street. Can you tell me where to get off? 5. - Do I need to change? 6. - I want to buy a ticket to York. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Baker Street? It's four stops from this one? - It covers collision damage and traffic accidents, but it doesn't cover car trouble. - In a car rental company. - Yes. Here is the rental agreement form. - The left-luggage is down this platform. - Very well, sir. First, business or economy class? |
|--|---|

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7. - Can you tell me what this insurance covers? | - In the third carriage from this one. |
| 8. - I want to fly to Rome on October, 27. | - No, it's a through train. |
| 9. - Can I ask you something? I'd like to rent a car. Where can I do it? | - Single or return? |
| 10. - Must I sign a rental agreement? | - No, you're going the wrong way. |

4. *What would you say in such situations?*

1. Вам нужен железнодорожный билет до Глазго.
2. Вам нужен авиабилет до Атланты с открытой датой возвращения.
3. Вы хотите поменять свой билет и лететь в Москву не 17, а 18 сентября.
4. Вы спешите в аэропорт и берете такси.
5. Вы хотите лететь эконом классом.
6. Вы берете напрокат машину и предъявляете водительские права.
7. Вы хотите узнать, что входит в страховку.
8. Вам надо узнать, где можно купить карту метро.
9. Вам нужно узнать, по какой линии метро можно доехать до Марбл Арч.
10. Вам необходимо узнать, где камера хранения.
11. Вы хотите узнать, идет ли этот рейсовый автобус до Кембриджа.
12. Вы едете в Йорк. Вам надо узнать, откуда отходит 10-часовой поезд до Йорка.
13. Вы предпочитаете ехать ночным поездом.
14. Вы хотите узнать, предстоит ли Вам делать пересадку.
15. Вам приходится отказаться от полета в Сан-Франциско рейсом 211.

5. **A.** *Listen to the announcer pronouncing the following word-combinations:*

- In 1956 (In nineteen fifty six)
 Since 1800 (Since eighteen hundred)
 In the year 1960 (In the year nineteen sixty)
 On May, 30, 1093 (On May the thirtieth, ten ninety three)
 On July, 12, 1903 (On July the twelfth, nineteen oh three)

B. *Read the dates correctly:*

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Since 1708 | Since 1693 |
| On January, 25, 1800 | Since 1913 |
| In 1967 | On September, 8, 1980 |
| In the year 1997 | In 1900 |
| On April, 4, 1502 | In the year 1805 |

6. Imagine that at the Heathrow airport you are being met by an employee of a firm invited you. The employee's words are given below. Decide what you will say in this situation:

Judy: Hello, are you Mr. / Ms. ...?

You:

Judy: I'm Judy Brooks from Brown and Co.

You:

Judy: Welcome to London. It's a great pleasure to meet you.

You:

Judy: How was your flight?

You:

Judy: Well, I can take you to your hotel now. There's still plenty of time before you meet Mr. Brown this afternoon. And my car is outside in the car park.

You:

Judy: Can I take one of your bags?

You:

Judy: Is there anything you'd like to do before we leave?

You: Well, yes ...

Judy: All right. The payphones are over there. And would you like a drink or something to eat before we go?

You:

Judy: Fine. Make your phone call and I'll take care of the rest.

7. What do these words and word-combinations mean? Match the phrases:

Request stop	Скорость не более 50 миль в час.
Via Rampton	Поезд идет в северном направлении.
Season tickets	Стойте.
50 mph	Кольцевая линия.
One way	Заправочная станция.
Northbound	Остановка по требованию.
The Circle	Движение с малой скоростью.
Don't walk	Проездные билеты.
Gas station	Прокат автомобилей.
Rent-a-car	Маршрут проходит через Рэмптон.
Slow	Идите.
Walk	Одностороннее движение.

8. A. Listen to the following dialogue:

Travel agent: How can I help you?

Traveller: I'd like to go on business trip to San Francisco.

Travel agent: San Francisco? When are you planning to fly?

Traveller: Next week. Wednesday or Thursday would suit me.
Travel agent: I see. That's September, 8 and September, 9. Let me check for you and see what's available. If you travel on Thursday it would be a 7-day advance purchase. It'll cost you \$98 one way, so that would make a total of \$196.
Traveller: That's fine.
Travel agent: And what's your return date, sir?
Traveller: I'd prefer an open return ticket.
Travel agent: Open return. OK. Thank you very much. Would you like to pay for your ticket right now or if you want, we can hold the reservation for you for a couple of days.
Traveller: Oh, no. I'll pay now.
Travel agent: OK. Will it be cash or would you be paying by credit card?
Traveller: The Master Card.
Agent: Hold on just a moment and we'll get the ticket issued for you.
Traveller: Thanks a lot.
Agent: You're welcome. Enjoy your flight.

B. Answer the questions in Russian:

- Сколько заплатил пассажир за свой билет?
- Когда он планирует вернуться обратно?
- Получил ли пассажир свой билет сразу или зарезервировал его?

C. Find the following phrases and sentences in the text of the dialogue:

- Позвольте я проверю, что есть в наличии;
- ... предварительная продажа за 7 дней до вылета;
- ... в целом это составит ...;
- день возвращения;
- прямо сейчас;
- ... мы можем пару дней подержать для Вас билеты;
- ... мы оформим Вам билет.

D. Read the dialogue and then play the role of the passenger in this conversation. Try to reproduce his (her) words as exactly as possible.

Travel Agent: How can I help you?
You:
Agent: San Francisco? When are you planning to fly?
You:
Agent: I see. That's September, 8 and September, 9. Let me check for you and see what's available. If you travel on Thursday it would be a 7-day advance purchase. It'll cost you \$98 one way, so that would make a total of \$196.

You:
Agent: And what's your return date, sir?
You:
Agent: Open return. OK. Thank you very much. Would you like to pay for your ticket right now or if you want, we can hold the reservation for you for a couple of days.
You:
Agent: OK. Will it be cash or would you be paying by credit card?
You:
Agent: Hold on just a moment and we'll get the ticket issued for you.
You:
Agent: You're welcome. Enjoy your flight.

9. Make up the dialogues according to the given situations:

1.

Вы приходите в билетную кассу вокзала, чтобы взять билет на поезд.	
	Служащий в кассе спрашивает Вас, куда и когда Вы едете.
Вы отвечаете на его вопросы и добавляете, что Вам нужен билет в оба конца.	
	Служащий проверяет наличие мест в интересующий Вас день и спрашивает, какой из двух поездов Вы предпочитаете: восьмичасовой утренний или семичасовой вечерний. Стоимость билетов на оба поезда примерно одинакова.
Вы делаете выбор и говорите о нем служащему.	
	Служащий спрашивает, нужен ли Вам вагон для курящих или вагон для некурящих.
Вы говорите служащему, что для Вас предпочтительнее.	
	Служащий называет цену билета.
Вы говорите, что это Вас устраивает и платите наличными.	
	Служащий дает Вам билет и сдачу и благодарит Вас.

2.

Вы должны проехать в автобусе до остановки "Гайд-парк". Вы знаете,	
--	--

что это где-то в центре Лондона. Вы спрашиваете полицейского, где сесть на автобус до нужной Вам остановки и надо ли делать пересадку.	
	Полицейский показывает Вам остановку и говорит, что пересадку делать не надо.
На остановке Вы уточняете, идет ли этот автобус до Гайд-парка.	
	Человек в очереди на автобус дает Вам утвердительный ответ.
Подошел Ваш автобус. Вы садитесь в него, называете водителю остановку и спрашиваете, сколько Вы должны заплатить.	
	Водитель называет сумму, берет у Вас деньги и дает сдачу.
Вы благодарите его и просите предупредить Вас, когда выходить.	
Вам показалось, что Вы едете слишком долго, и Вы спрашиваете стоящего с Вами рядом пассажира, где Вам выходить.	
	Пассажир обещает предупредить Вас, когда будет Ваша остановка.
Вы от души благодарите любезного пассажира.	

10. Listen to the dialogue and answer the questions:

- Where does the conversation take place?
- Where does the passenger live and what is he?
- Where do George and Monica live? What are their professions?
- What's the purpose of the passenger's travelling and the aim of the husband and the wife's trip?
- What is Spaghetti-Junction?

Dialogue: *Monica (M), George (G), Passenger (P)*

M: I'm rather hungry.

G: Well, it's about time we had something to eat. Let's go to the dining car.
(Pause)

G: Excuse me, are these two seats taken?

P: No, you're welcome to join me.

M: Are you travelling to Bath, too?

- P:* No, I'm going back home to Bristol.
I'm from Bristol, you know. Where are you from?
- G:* Well, I'm from Stoke-on-Trent and my wife is from Manchester, but we live in Germany.
- P:* And you're visiting relatives in Britain or are you just here on holiday?
- M:* No, we're here on holiday. But our car broke down, so now we're travelling to Bath by train. By the way, I'm Monica and my husband's name is George.
- P:* I'm Paul. If you live in Germany, are you working with the Rhine-Army?
- G:* Well, I used to, but today I work in a bank and my wife is a software programmer. What about you?
- P:* I'm an accountant, but at the moment I'm on my way home from a holiday in Plymouth. I was visiting my brother and his family.
- M:* Have you got any other brothers and sisters?
- P:* Well, I've got one other sister but she lives in Birmingham.
- G:* And you're so afraid of Spaghetti-Junction, that you always go by train, and to Plymouth instead of Birmingham.
- P:* Not really, but I like to be close to the sea. And you, whereabouts in Germany do you live?

11. Make up your own dialogues using new words and word-combinations from the topic "Trips".

UNIT 17 LET'S TALK ABOUT BUSINESS

Part 1

How to Tell Somebody About One's Business or Company, How to Take Part in Negotiations

1. Listen to the following word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

- A.** I'd like to make an appointment to see Mr. Johnson.
The best time for me is Thursday afternoon.
I | can meet him on Tuesday morning. | I'm free.
| can't | I'm busy.
What time would suit you?

- B.** We are a | joint venture.
| joint-stock venture.
We're an expanding company; at the moment we have 500 employees.
We produce | communication devices.
| electronic equipment.
| a wide range of products.

We | offer banking services.
| offer a course in business and management.
| sell raw materials.
| do business with European companies.

We've been in business since 1989.

We have | a large home market.
| a lot of orders.
| a lot of customers in a number of towns in Russia.

Our | prices are very competitive.
| turnover is growing.
| export sales are increasing.
| home sales have reached 200 million roubles.

C. What's the price of this article?

What's the delivery time?

What's the cancellation penalty?

What's the guarantee (US* warranty) period?

What's the credit period?

What discount could you offer?

What support documentation could you offer?

What are the terms of payment and delivery?

2. Fill in the blanks and read the sentences aloud.

1. We ... raw materials.
2. We have a large home
3. Our export sales ... increasing.
4. We offer a ... in business and management.
5. What ... documentation could you offer?
6. We've been in business ... 1990.
7. Our prices are very
8. What discount could you ...?
9. The ... time for me is Monday morning.
10. We ... electronic equipment.
11. I'd like to make an ... with Mr. Kelly.
12. At the moment we have about 400
13. We are a joint
14. What's the ... penalty?
15. Our home sales have ... 25 million roubles.

3. Ask questions to your partner at the negotiations and give some information about your business or company.

1. What's your price of this article? Our price is \$5000.
2. What's your credit period? Our 3 months.

3. What time would suit you? would be fine with me.
4. Are your prices competitive? Our very
5. Can Mr. Kelly meet me on Wednesday afternoon? I can
6. What's your delivery time? Our
7. What do you produce? We
8. Are you an expanding company? At the moment
9. How long have you been in business? since
10. Do you do business with American companies? We
11. Are your export sales increasing? Our steadily (постоянно).
12. What discount could you offer? a 10 per cent discount.

4. Check if you know the words or not.

Say in English that:

- У Вашего предприятия большой внутренний рынок;
- Объем продаж внутри страны достиг 500 миллионов рублей;
- Ваши цены вполне конкурентноспособны;
- Вы продаете сырье;
- Ваше предприятие – это акционерное общество;
- У Вас много заказчиков в ряде городов России;
- Ваш товароборот растет;
- Вы торгуете с европейскими компаниями;
- Вы производите средства связи;
- Ваша компания расширяется;
- продажа на экспорт увеличивается;
- У Вас работает около 150 человек;
- Вы предлагаете банковские услуги;
- Вы производите широкий ассортимент товаров;
- Вы хотели бы назначить встречу с господином Смитом;
- Вы заняты во вторник утром;
- Вы свободны днем в среду;
- два часа Вас устроят, но самое удобное для Вас время – 3 часа.

Ask in English:

- какое время устроит Вашего собеседника?
- какая цена этих наименований?
- какие штрафные санкции?
- какие условия поставки?
- какой гарантийный срок?
- на какую сопроводительную документацию Вы можете рассчитывать?
- какие условия платежа?
- какой срок кредитования?
- на какую скидку Вы можете рассчитывать?

5. Listen to the following sentences. Repeat them. Then learn all the phrases by heart and use them in the conversation with your real or imaginary partner when informing about your business / firm / company.

1. We are conveniently located. - Мы удобно расположены.
2. Our company is a joint venture. - Мы - совместное предприятие.
3. We have branches in many places. - У нас есть отделы (филиалы) во многих городах.
4. We produce high quality products. - Мы производим продукцию высокого качества.
5. Our company employs over 2000 people. - У нас работают более 2000 человек.
6. We have several subsidiaries. - У нас есть несколько дочерних компаний.
7. We use most advanced technology. - Мы используем новейшую технологию.
8. We produce a wide range of products. - Мы производим широкий ассортимент товаров.
9. Our turnover is steadily increasing. - Наш оборот постоянно растет.
10. Our prices are very competitive. - Наши цены вполне конкурентноспособны.
11. We have a large home market. - У нас большой рынок внутри страны.
12. We have a large market abroad. - У нас большой рынок за рубежом.
13. We invest a lot of money in R&D (research and development). - Мы вкладываем много денег в исследования и разработки.
14. We have a lot of orders for our goods. - У нас много заказов на наши товары.
15. Our company is expanding. - Наша компания расширяется.
16. We are an old reliable company. - Мы – старая и надежная компания.
17. Our philosophy is to satisfy the needs of our customers. - Наша цель – удовлетворять нужды наших заказчиков.
18. All our business divisions are performing well. - Все наши подразделения работают продуктивно.
19. We run a few training courses for our technical personnel. - Мы создали несколько курсов повышения квалификации для нашего технического персонала.
20. We invest heavily to improve quality. - Мы вкладываем много денег в повышение качества продукции.

6. Give answers to your partner's phrases. Do this exercise quickly.

1. Would you like to make an appointment to see Mr. Smith? What time would suit you? -
2. Hello. I'm calling to make an appointment to see Mr. Nickolaev. My name is Mary Brooks. -
3. You know, we've been in business since 1870. -

4. What's the price of this article? -
5. What's your annual turnover? (годовой оборот) -
6. What course do you offer? -
7. Please, tell me what your company sells. -
8. Who are your main customers? -
9. Is there a cancellation penalty? -
10. Hello, I'm calling to confirm my appointment with Mr. Nickolaev. -
11. Do you work for a big company? -
12. What discount could you give us? -

7. Study the information in the table given below and answer the questions about one of the companies.

Crawford and Co <i>Britain</i> (electrical and electronic products)	J.M.T. <i>USA</i> (stationery products)	Schwarzkopf & Sons <i>Germany</i> (computers)
200 000 employees	5 000 employees	30 000 employees
6 000 000 customers	300 000 customers	500 000 customers
30 training centres	5 training centres	15 training centres
12 000 different products	150 different products	70 different products
40 sales agencies	17 sales agencies	25 sales agencies
60 factories	8 factories and plants	35 manufacturing and assembly plants

- A.**
1. What does Crawford and Co produce?
 2. How many employees has Crawford & Co got?
 3. How many customers has Crawford & Co got?
 4. How many training centres has Crawford & Co got?
 5. How many products does Crawford & Co make?
 6. How many sales agencies has Crawford & Co got?
 7. How many factories has Crawford & Co got?

B. Ask the same questions to your real or imaginary partner about two other companies. Listen to your partner's answer very attentively or give your own answer.

8. **A.** Listen to the dialogue and try to understand the meaning of the words and word-combinations you haven't known before.

Mr. Stone: Good morning, Mr. Jones. Please, come in.

Mr. Jones: Hello, Mr. Stone. It's nice to see you.

Mr. Stone: I'm glad to see you too. Face to face instead of the phone. How are you?

Mr. Jones: Very well, thank you.

Mr. Stone: Oh, do sit down. Would you like a cup of coffee or do you prefer tea?

Mr. Jones: Coffee, please. Black and one cube of sugar.

Mr. Stone: Here you are. How was your journey?

Mr. Jones: Not so bad. I caught the 9 o'clock train from London and here I am, in less than three hours.

Mr. Stone: Good. I hope you'll have lunch with me today. There's a nice little restaurant just round the corner.

Mr. Jones: It's very kind of you.

Mr. Stone: And now, shall we get down to business?

Mr. Jones: Right. First of all I'd like to confirm the date of the conference. Will November, 3 be OK? And we are planning to start at 10 a.m.

Mr. Stone: That's fine. That suits me perfectly.

Mr. Jones: Would you like to look at the list of people invited? We are sending out the invitations and we're expecting about 100 people to attend.

Mr. Stone: On our side there will be from 80 to 100 people. So we'll need a fairly big conference hall. I think we can take care of it. Let's see what else we need: a few stands for our display, a sound system, a couple of computers. What would you need?

Mr. Jones: I think we could use an overhead projector.

Mr. Stone: Yes, sure. Now let's look at the money matters

B. Read the dialogue by the roles.

C. Remember Mr. Jones's phrases. Reproduce the dialogue. Check yourself by the complete text of the dialogue.

Mr. Stone: Good morning, Mr. Jones. Please, come in.

You:

Mr. Stone: I'm glad to see you too. Face to face instead of the phone. How are you?

You:

Mr. Stone: Oh, do sit down. Would you like a cup of coffee or do you prefer tea?

You:

Mr. Stone: Here you are. How was your journey?

You: and here I am, in less than three hours.

Mr. Stone: Good. I hope you'll have lunch with me today. There's a nice little restaurant just round the corner.

You:

Mr. Stone: And now, shall we get down to business?

You: to confirm the date? And we are planning to start

Mr. Stone: That's fine. That suits me perfectly.

You: Would you like of people invited? the invitations and we're expecting about 100 people to attend.

Mr. Stone: On our side there will be from 80 to 100 people. So we'll need a fairly big conference hall. I think we can take care of it. Let's see what else we need: a few stands for our display, a sound system, a couple of computers. What would you need?

You: an overhead projector.

Mr. Stone: Yes, sure. Now let's look at the money matters

D. Make up the sentences according to the model:

Model: Let's look at the money matters.

- a) Let's
- b)
- c)
- d)

9. A. Do these tasks very quickly. If you need, look through the exercise 1 again.

1. Вам необходимо увидеться с мистером Ноуксом из британской торговой компании, с которой Вам хотелось бы завязать деловые отношения. Представительство этой компании есть в Москве. **Позвоните туда, скажите, кто Вы и чем занимаетесь, попросите о встрече с мистером Ноуксом. На вопрос секретаря ответьте, какие дни и какое время Вас устроят.**

2. Позвоните за день до встречи еще раз, чтобы подтвердить свой визит.

3. В назначенное время Вы пришли в офис мистера Ноукса. Скажите несколько любезных фраз, которые принято произносить в начале беседы. После предложения мистера Ноукса перейти к делу **расскажите ему кратко о своем предприятии. Не забудьте сказать, где оно находится, что выпускает (чем торгует, какие услуги оказывает), насколько велико Ваше предприятие и каковы его сильные стороны. Спросите, не продаст ли Вам компания некоторые виды электронного оборудования. Покажите ему список нужного Вам оборудования. Спросите, сколько стоят те или иные наименования в списке. Задайте еще несколько интересующих Вас вопросов.**

4. Поблагодарите мистера Ноукса за то время, которое он Вам уделит. Скажите, что позвоните ему на этой неделе, попрощайтесь.

B. Dramatize the situations.

Part 2 Making an Appointment

1. Read the dialogues and then retell them in short.

- Hello. Is that Mr. Smith? Sable is speaking.
- Hello. How are you?

- Fine. Thanks. Pretty busy. How are you?
- OK. Can't complain.
- Glad to hear it. There is something I'd like to talk over with you. How about having a chat early next week?
- It suits me OK. When and where do we make it?
- Let's make it Monday morning at my office.
- Just a moment... Let me consult my diary... Yes, I guess it'll be all right. What time do you suggest?
- Let's make it 10 a.m. Will that suit you?
- Yes, quite.
- Fine. I'll be looking forward to seeing you.
- See you on Monday. Good-bye.
- Good-bye.

- Hello, is that Mr. Snow?
- Yes, this is Snow.
- Mr. Snow, John Mitchell is speaking. Good evening!
- Good evening, Mr. Mitchell! How are you?
- Pretty much the same. Thanks. How are you?
- I am doing fine. Thanks. Are you engaged on Saturday?
- No, I am not. Why?
- Will you come and dine with us? We shall be delighted.
- Thank you for the invitation. What's the occasion?
- It'll be my wife's birthday.
- The occasion calls for celebration! I should be pleased to come.
- We expect you and your wife at 7.00 p.m.
- Thank you. So till Saturday. Good-bye!
- Good-bye.

2. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own sentences to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns:

1. Sorry to have kept you waiting.
 Sorry to have failed to fulfil your request.
 Sorry to have declined your invitation.
 Sorry to have failed to keep the appointment.
 Sorry to have woken you up.
2. Apologize to Miss Straight for me.
 Apologize to Mr. Flick for being late.
 Apologize to Mrs. Cole for keeping her waiting.
 Apologize to the chief for being rude.
 Apologize to the manager for my behavior.
3. I am delighted to see you.
 Ben will be delighted to meet them.

Jane was delighted to speak with him.
Jim will be delighted to know Mr. Ford.
We shall be delighted to come.

4. I insist that you should discuss the terms.
He insists that we go to Baltimore at once.
She insists on his inviting the Blakes to dinner.
They insist on sending him a telegram.
We insist on your being more polite.

3. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:*

1

- Алло. Это 3-2-2-0-1-0-4?
- Да. Кто говорит?
- Меня зовут Джон Форд. Могу я поговорить с мистером Дрейком?
- Минуточку...
- Говорит Дрейк.
- Привет, Боб! Это Джон. Как поживаешь?
- Не жалуюсь. Спасибо. А как твои дела?
- Хвастаться нечем. Послушай, Боб, мне надо с тобой кое о чем поговорить. Ты не против встретиться на следующей неделе?
- Не против. Когда и где?
- Давай встретимся во вторник у меня на работе.
- Подожди... Посмотрю в свой дневник... Боюсь, во вторник я не смогу. У меня уже намечено деловое свидание (previous engagement).
- Жаль. Как насчет понедельника?
- Это меня устраивает. В котором часу?
- В любое время, которое устраивает тебя.
- Давай договоримся на 10.00 утра.
- Хорошо. Я буду тебя ждать ровно в 10.
- До понедельника. До свидания!
- С нетерпением жду встречи с тобой. Пока!

2.

- Алло. Это Джэк Фаст?
- Да. Кто говорит?
- Это Бил Фулбрайт. Как поживаешь, Джэк?
- Все так же, спасибо. А как твоя жизнь?
- Жизнь идет своим чередом. Спасибо. Я хочу пригласить тебя и Кэрол к нам пообедать в субботу.
- Спасибо за приглашение. А по какому поводу?
- Я получил повышение по службе.
- Мои поздравления! Это стоит отпраздновать. Мы обязательно придем.
- Мы ждем вас в субботу в половине седьмого.
- Спасибо. До свидания!
- До субботы.

Part 3

A Business Call

1. Read the dialogues and then retell the second one in short.

- Good morning! I want to see Mr. Manson.
- Good morning! Have you made an appointment?
- I am afraid not. If Mr. Manson looks at my visiting card, he will receive me.
- All right. Wait a minute... This way, please.

- Hello, Mr. Manson!
- Hello, Mr. Bailey! Glad to see you.
- I'm pleased to meet you again.
- Do sit down. What can I do for you?
- I've come to make a proposition.
- What kind of proposition are you going to make?
- You know what firm I represent, don't you?
- Sure. Unfortunately, we have never had the pleasure of doing any business with your firm.
- That's true. I hope the situation will change for the better in the near future.
- I am sorry. I don't quite get you.
- Our firm has branches in Greece and Italy. Now we want to get in touch with your branch in Australia. We suggest that you act as our agents and handle the business there.
- An excellent idea. May I know what the terms are?
- If you agree to contact our firm, we shall discuss the terms.
- My answer is positive.
- I am sure we shall come to an understanding on that point.
- You are not authorized to discuss the terms. Did I get you right?
- Quite so. The purpose of my visit is to find out whether you agree to enter into an agreement with our firm. Now we can fix the date of discussing the matter in detail. What do you suggest?
- The sooner the better. Let's make it early May.
- As you say.

2. Read the speech patterns, translate them, explain grammar rules and make up your own examples to each speech pattern. Learn them by heart.

Speech Patterns:

1. What's his business?
What's your line of business?
What are his business hours?
Mind your own business.
Business before pleasure.
Everybody's business is nobody's business.

2. We shall discuss the terms of payment.
He wants to contact your boss.
We have fixed an appointment for 10.30.
The manager will consult you on a matter of business.
Mr. Daily will handle the business.
3. I need a raincoat.
Bess needs a true friend.
My cousin needs a new car.
The Parkers need a country house.
Mary needs your help.
4. Jane doesn't need to be told twice.
Peter doesn't need to be helped.
Steve doesn't need to be asked about it.
Helen doesn't need to be seen off.
Susan doesn't need to be looked after.
5. You needn't worry about it.
You needn't answer Ben's question.
You needn't do it.
Mr. Frake needn't go to London.
Mrs. Smith needn't move to a new apartment.
6. You needn't have made that remark.
Jane needn't have asked so many questions.
Robert needn't have declined the invitation.
Mike needn't have spoken about it.
Ann's son needn't have gone away.

3. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce the dialogues:*

1

- Какую фирму Вы представляете?
- Мы представляем издательство, которое готово установить деловые контакты с Вашей фирмой.
- Вы готовы представлять нашу фирму за рубежом?
- Конечно. Мы можем быть Вашим представителем в Испании и Финляндии. Мы можем производить рекламы и распространять их среди заинтересованных организаций.
- Наша фирма может быть надежным партнером и выгодным (profitable) покупателем.
- Мы знаем это, вот почему мы и хотим заключить с Вами торговое соглашение.

2.

- Я пришел сделать предложение.
- Очень хорошо. Я знаю Вашу фирму. Мне очень жаль, что у нас не было контактов раньше.
- Теперь у нас будет возможность заключить торговое соглашение.
- Каковы условия?

- Надеюсь, условия будут выгодные и для Вас, и для нас.
- Не могли бы Вы рассказать мне подробности?
- Это мы обсудим позднее. Я не уполномочен обсуждать это сейчас.

3.

- Вот моя визитная карточка. Я хотел бы поговорить с Вашим управляющим.
- Минуточку... сюда, пожалуйста.
- Разрешите представиться, мистер Мортон. Моя фамилия Портер. Чарльз Портер. Я представляю фирму по производству пищевых продуктов.
- Здравствуйте, мистер Портер! Садитесь, пожалуйста.
- Я хочу обсудить условия торгового соглашения.
- Я Вас слушаю.

UNIT 18

HOW TO NAME THINGS NECESSARY IN YOUR WORK, HOW TO SPEAK WITH A BANK OFFICER

1. Listen to the following words, word-combinations and sentences. Repeat them after the announcer translating from English into Russian. Then learn all the phrases by heart.

A. Stationery:

typing paper
writing paper
sheet of paper
paper clip
ballpoint (pen)
soft pencil
hard pencil
sellotape
scissors
ruler
stapler
eraser
punch
pencil sharpener
file

Furniture and office equipment:

filing cabinet
shelf (shelves)
desk
desk drawer
chair
typewriter
photocopier
intercom
printer
safe
catalogue

B. I'd like to cash this | cheque (US* check)
| traveller's cheque

I'd like to open a | current (US* checking) account in this bank.
| savings
| deposit

I'd like to close my account.

I want a | cheque book, please.

| credit card.

I want to cancel my credit card.

Can you tell me my balance?

I'd like to | put some money on my account.

| withdraw \$400 from my account.

Shall I sign | here?

| this cheque?

I want to make out this cheque to Omega books.

This bank sells traveller's cheques but it doesn't sell foreign currency.

2. *Fill in the blanks and read the sentences aloud:*

1. Can you ... me my balance?
2. I'd like to ... this cheque.
3. I'd like to put some money on my
4. Shall I ... this cheque?
5. I want to make ... this cheque to the City Travel Agency.
6. I'd like to open a ... account in this bank.
7. I want to ... my credit card.
8. I'd like to ... £250 from my account.

3. *Various things are necessary for work at an office. People often forget where they leave stationery. Ask questions where this (these) or that (those) thing(s) is (are) and answer the questions.*

- A.**
1. - Where are the paper clips? – They're in the drawer.
 2. - Where is the typing paper? – It's behind the typewriter.
 3. - the soft pencils? – in the box.
 4. - my stapler? – under the file.
 5. - the new catalogues? – on the table.
 6. - my sellotape? – on the shelf.
 7. - the writing paper? – on the chair.
 8. - the punch? – under the chair.
 9. - the spare files? – in the filing cabinet.
 10. - the small envelopes? – on the safe.
 11. - the stamps? – in this envelope.
 12. - my pencil sharpener? – behind the files.
 13. - the bank statement? – in your hand.
 14. - my scissors? – near the photocopier.
 15. - my cigarettes? – Sorry, I have no idea.

B. *Tell about your office (study) and about your writing table. Use the models:*

Models: There're three tables and a desk in my office.

There's a photocopier near the desk.

4. A. The question whether a bank offers these or those services can be asked in two ways. Give two variants of this question.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Does your bank sell traveller's cheques?
..... ?
..... ? | Do you sell traveller's cheques? |
| Does your bank sell foreign currency?
..... ? | Do you give credit cards? |
| Does your bank change money? | Do you open all types of accounts?
.....? |
| Does your bank open at 9 a.m.?
..... ?
..... ?
..... ? | Do you cash cheques?
.....?
.....?
Do you close for lunch? |
| | Do you give loans (ссуды) to individuals? |
| | Do you invest money in industry? |

B. Add the missing sentences in the following question pairs:

- | | |
|--|--|
| Has the secretary got these catalogues? | Have you got these catalogues? |
| Has the secretary got any writing paper?
..... the office?
..... the office? |?
Have you got a good typewriter? |
| the office? | Have you got any new office equipment? |
| Has he got any foreign currency? | Have you got a new photocopier?
.....? |
| Has the traveller got any cash?
..... the boss? |?
Have you got any time?
.....? |
| Has the committee got any questions? | |

5. A. Imagine that you are producing an advertisement for a bank. In this advertisement tell customers (clients) what services the bank offers them.

Model: Our bank sells traveller's cheques.
.....
.....

B. Compose an advertisement for the shop "Everything for office work". Look at the model:

Model: Our store sells computers, software and hardware.
.....

6. **A.** *Enumerate 10 stationery articles and 10 things of office furniture and office equipment.*

B. *Say in English that:*

- Вы хотите открыть текущий счет в этом банке.
- Вам нужен дырокол.
- Вы хотите закрыть кредитную карточку.
- Вам нужна чековая книжка.
- Вы хотите выписать чек на счет книжного магазина.
- Вы хотите обналичить дорожный чек.
- Вы хотите снять со счета 100 фунтов.
- Вам нужны ножницы и бумага.
- Вам надо обменять доллары на фунты.
- Вы хотите разменять 20 фунтов.

C. *Ask questions in English:*

- Какая сумма у Вас на счете.
- Нужно ли Вам подписать чек.
- Где стоит копировальная машина.
- Можете ли Вы воспользоваться компьютером.
- Где каталоги.
- Выдает ли банк кредитные карточки.
- Закрывается ли банк на обед.

7. *If you have to change some money, you come up to a cashier in a bank, and the following conversation takes place:*

Cashier: May I help you?
(US* bank teller)
You: I'd like change for a twenty, please.
Cashier: How do you want it?
You: One ten and two fives.
Cashier: Here you are: one ten and two fives.

Study the information in the table given below and make up the identical dialogues.

American money	British money
<i>Coins:</i> 1 ¢ - one cent (penny)	<i>Coins:</i> 1 p - one penny (copper)
5 ¢ - five cents (nickel)	2 p - two pence (copper)
10 ¢ - ten cents (dime)	5 p - five pence (silver)
25 ¢ - twenty-five cents (quarter)	10 p - ten pence (silver)
50 ¢ - fifty cents	20 p - twenty pence (silver)
	50 p - fifty pence (silver)

<i>Paper money:</i> \$ 1 – one dollar \$ 5 – five dollars \$ 10 – ten dollars \$ 20 – twenty dollars \$ 100 – one hundred dollars (\$ 2 and \$ 50 are not common)	£ 1 - one pound (gold) <i>Paper money:</i> £ 5 - five pounds £ 10 - ten pounds £ 20 - twenty pounds £ 50 - fifty pounds
--	---

1. *Cashier:* ?
You: for a fifty, please.
Cashier: ?
You:, please.
Cashier: Here you are.

2. *Cashier:*?
You:
Cashier:?
You: One five, four singles and some small change, please.
Cashier:

3. *Cashier:* Can I help you?
You: \$ 100 ?
Cashier: How do you want it?
You:
Cashier:

4. *Cashier:* ?
You:
Cashier: ?
You:
Cashier:

8. Ask questions beginning with the word **whose** "чей?" and answer them. In some cases different variants can be used.

Model: Whose attaché case is this? – It's mine.
 Whose rubber bands are these? – They're his.

attaché case	It's mine.
rubber bands (банк. резинки)	They're his.
paper clips	..... hers.
envelopes	..... ours.
typing paper	..... yours.
desk	..... theirs.
files	.....
catalogue	.....
price list	.....
shelf	It's Mary's.
stapler	It's Robert's.

9. Play the role of one of the partners in the following dialogues. In some cases different variants can be used.

In a bank

1. *You:* I'd like change for this note, please.
Clerk: How do you want it?
You:
Clerk: Do you want anything else?
You: Yes,
2. *You:* I'd like to open an account in this bank.
Clerk: What kind of account?
You:
Clerk: I see. Just fill out this form, will you?
You:
3. *You:* Can you tell me my balance?
Clerk: Just a minute. Here is your slip.
Are you withdrawing any money?
You: Yes,
Clerk: Sign here, please. How do you want it?
You:

In a stationery store

4. *Shop assistant:* May I help you to find something?
You: No, thanks, I'm just looking
Well, maybe you can. I'd like to buy
Shop assistant: How many / how much do you need?
You:
Shop assistant: Right. Here you are. Anything else?
You: Have you got any ... ?
Shop assistant: How many boxes?
You: I think.
Shop assistant: Yes. Here. What else would you like?
You: I need ... and
Shop assistant: I'm afraid we haven't got big files at the moment.
But you can leave an order and we'll send them over to you.
You: Yes. It's a good idea. What should I do?
Shop assistant: Just fill out this form and sign here, please.
You: OK. How much ... ?
Shop assistant: Let me see ... £37.50 exactly, sir.
How are you going to pay?
You:
Shop assistant: Thanks very much. Here is your change.
You:

10. A. Do these tasks very quickly. If you need, look through the exercise 1 again.

1. Вы пришли в магазин "Все для офиса". Вам необходимо купить канцелярские принадлежности и папки для работы. **Поздоровайтесь с продавцом и скажите, что Вы хотите.** Не забудьте купить конверты, новую линейку, бумагу для принтера. Спросите, сколько будет стоить Ваша покупка. Расплатитесь с помощью кредитной карточки и поблагодарите продавца.

2. У Вас есть текущий счет в британском банке, на который поступает Ваша зарплата. Вы регулярно снимаете с него деньги. Сегодня Вам предстоит это сделать. **Поздоровайтесь со служащим, скажите, что хотели бы снять деньги со своего счета, но прежде Вам нужно узнать, какая там сумма. Покажите служащему карточку с номером Вашего счета.** Вас просят подождать, а затем подадут Вам выписку из вашего счета (slip), на которой написана сумма Вашего вклада. **Скажите, что хотели бы снять 150 фунтов. Уточните, где Вам расписаться.** На вопрос служащего, в каких купюрах Вы хотите получить деньги, **ответьте, что Вас устроит одна купюра по 50 и пять по 20 фунтов.** Неожиданно Вы вспомнили, что Вам надо купить на почте марки. **Попросите разменять 20 фунтов так, чтобы у Вас было 5 фунтов по одному. Поблагодарите служащего и попрощайтесь.**

B. Dramatize the situations.

UNIT 19
REVISION
(UNITS 15, 16, 17, 18)

1. Build the sentences from the following word-combinations and add your own variants:

1. I'd prefer to a) open a current account.
 b) send it by air mail.
 c)
 d)
 e)
2. I prefer a) a morning flight.
 b) a new car.
 c)
 d)
 e)
3. I'd like to a) book a flight to New York.
 b) buy a discount ticket.
 c)
 d)
 e)
4. I'd like a) a seat in a smoker.

- b) a return ticket.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
5. I'll
- a) phone back later.
 - b) catch the 3.30 for London.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
6. I can / can't
- a) meet you in the morning.
 - b) hire a car.
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)
7. Must I / Shall I
- a) sign this paper?
 - b) open a deposit account ?
 - c)
 - d)
 - e)

2. Make up the sentences from the following words and read them.

1. Is / my licence / here.
2. With European companies / do business / we.
3. We / a lot / have / of customers.
4. You / would suit / what time?
5. Tell me / can / my balance / you?
6. To call / an ambulance / want / I.
7. I'd like / posted / this packet / immediately.
8. A rental agreement / sign / I / must?
9. In business / we've been / 1970 / since.
10. Buy / can / I / where / a subway map?

3. Finish the sentences making the idea of the first part of each sentence more transparent:

1. The insurance doesn't cover collision damage, it covers
2. This bus doesn't go to Kensington, it
3. You don't change at Victoria, you ... at Knightsbridge.
4. The 1.30 for York doesn't leave from Platform 3, it
5. We don't do business with European companies, we
6. We don't produce spare parts, we
7. I don't want a cheque book, I
8. It's not a private letter,
9. I don't want to send the letter first class,

10. I can't phone back, but ... a message.

4. Make up the most frequently used word-combinations "verb + noun":

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 1. to catch | |
| 2. to cash | a cheque |
| 3. to sign | a message |
| 4. to do | a parcel |
| 5. to prefer | a telex |
| 6. to insure | a ticket |
| 7. to send | a letter |
| 8. to buy | a car |
| 9. to call | a rental agreement |
| 10. to deliver | a reservation |
| 11. to stamp | a train |
| 12. to leave | business |
| 13. to hire | a Fire Brigade |
| 14. to drive | electronic equipment |
| 15. to produce | a night journey |
| 16. to cancel | |

5. Using the information from the "diary" speak about your plans for the nearest two weeks.

October	October
<u>1 Saturday</u> Tennis 10.00	<u>8 Saturday</u> -----
<u>2 Sunday</u> Theatre with Ann	<u>9 Sunday</u> back home
<u>3 Monday</u> Bank 11.00	<u>10 Monday</u> call John Bank 11.00
<u>4 Tuesday</u> make an appointment with C.L.Clark	<u>11 Tuesday</u> meet mother 6 p.m.
<u>5 Wednesday</u> ticket to L.A.	<u>12 Wednesday</u> talks with customer 10.30
<u>6 Thursday</u> Lunch with Alex Wilson	<u>13 Thursday</u> car to the garage
<u>7 Friday</u> Fly to L.A. 11.15	<u>14 Friday</u> Shopping with Ann

1. On Saturday, October the first I'm playing tennis at 10 o'clock.
2.going to the theatre.
3. I'm

4.
5. I'm buying
6. having lunch
7. at 11.15.
8. I have no plans for Saturday,
9. coming
10. I'm and
11.
12. I'm having talks
13. taking the car
14. with Ann.

5. *Read the following words and word-combinations aloud. Find the odd word in each line.*

1. Post card, envelope, ambulance, stamp, packet, writing paper.
2. Line, account, phone number, message, call, payphone.
3. Flight, terminal, airticket, seat, reservation, licence.
4. Money, savings account, prescription, deposit, cheque.
5. Scissors, agreement, paper clip, punch, typewriter, file.
6. Price, customer, order, market, sellotape, warranty.

6. *A. Read the numerals:*

- a) 12; 102; 325 420; 1 764 000; 98; 300; 6 479; 13; 1100.
- b) May, 26, 1949; November, 30, 1925; December 21, 1900; June 2, 1807; October 14, 1994; March 5, 1703.

B. Use the numerals in the following sentences:

1. I've been driving since
2. I was born on
3. My father was born on
4. We've been in business since
5. I've been learning English since
6. I've been in Moscow since
7. I've been the Head Manager for ... years.
8. I've been working for this company since
9. I've been playing tennis (football, golf, etc.) for ... years.
10. I've been here since o'clock.

7. *Translate the following microdialogues into English:*

1. - Пожалуйста, скажите мистеру Смигу, что я ему звонил.
- Хорошо. Скажите еще раз, как Вас зовут.

2. - Какое время Вас устроит?
- Я свободен в понедельник утром или во вторник после полудня.
3. - Какое время доставки Вы определяете?
- Два-три месяца.
4. - Плохо слышно. Я перезвоню.
- Хорошо.
5. - Где новые каталоги?
- Они на столе, около копировальной машины.
6. - Мне подписать этот чек?
- Да, пожалуйста.
7. - Не могли бы Вы дать мне несколько скрепок?
- Вот, возьмите, пожалуйста.
8. - Я бы хотел зарезервировать место на рейс в Нью-Йорк.
- Отлично. Какое число Вас устроит?
9. - Я бы хотел купить билет до Манчестера.
- В один конец, или туда и обратно?
10. - Мне нужно страховать машину?
- Да.
11. - Мне нужно место в вагоне для некурящих.
- В вагоне для некурящих? Позвольте, я проверю...
12. - Этот автобус идет до центра города?
- Нет. Этот автобус до Хайгейта.
13. - Я еду в Британский музей. Вы не скажете, где мне выходить?
- Извините, я не знаю: я турист.
14. - Могу я открыть депозитный счет в Вашем банке?
- Да, сэр. Заполните эти бумаги, пожалуйста.
15. - Алло. Добавочный 754.
- Соединяю.
16. - Могу я поговорить с мистером Смитом?
- Извините, Вы ошиблись номером.

8. *Make your choice: a person of what profession is speaking in each of 8 cases.*

Your choice is as follows:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| A passenger on a bus; | a doctor; |
| an assistant at a car rentals; | a customer at a bank; |
| a post office clerk; | a clerk at a travel agency; |
| a voice on the answerphone; | an assistant in a garage. |

WHO'S SPEAKING?

1. Hello. This is Paul Kelly speaking. I'm not at home at the moment. Please, leave a message after the tone and I'll call you back later. Thank you for calling.

2. This is Ernie Benson speaking. Could you ask Mr. White to come and get his car? It's been here for four weeks and we've done all the work on it. Actually, Mr. White owes us £65.

3. Well, the postage of these letters to Thailand is £6.75 and the stamps are 50 p each. That comes to £7.75. Do you need anything else?

4. I'd like a new cheque book and these dollars into sterling, please. Oh, yes, and I'd like to know the rate for Swiss francs.

5. The daily rate for minibuses is \$50 and the weekly \$250. Is yours an international licence?

6. British Airways Flight BA 261 takes off from Heathrow at 10.50 a.m. and flies direct. The latest time of checking in is 8.20 at the airport.

7. No, you're going the wrong way. You want an 85 Bus. Get off at the bridge and get one there. It's two stops after this one.

8. You seem to have picked up some sort of infection. Stay away from work till Monday and come to see me in a couple of days.

9. *Make up the dialogues according to the given situations:*

1.

Вас просили дать интервью местной газете, и Вы дали свое согласие.

	Сотрудник газеты просит Вас представиться. Он боится неправильно написать Ваше непривычное для него имя и фамилию и просит назвать их, а также название города, откуда Вы приехали, по буквам.
Вы выполняете его просьбу.	
	Вас просят сказать, где и кем Вы работаете, рассказать немного о своей фирме (предприятии, банке).
Вы делаете это, стараясь, чтобы Ваш рассказ прозвучал как можно более убедительно.	
	Журналист спрашивает Вас, как долго Вы пробудете в его стране.
Вы отвечаете, что будете здесь еще неделю.	
	Вас просят рассказать о своих планах на неделю.
Вы говорите о 3-4 наиболее интересных поездках, встречах, визитах.	
	В конце интервью сотрудник газеты спрашивает, как Вам понравилась страна.
Вы говорите ему о своем впечатлении.	

2. Вы работаете в Англии. Сегодня у Вас очень много хлопот. Это последний рабочий день недели. Вам нужно успеть снять деньги со счета в банке, по телефону назначить встречу с потенциальным заказчиком на понедельник, отправить заказное письмо на почте и взять билет на вечерний поезд до Брайтона, где Вы должны провести выходные.

Представьте себе эти вполне реальные ситуации, своих собеседников – людей, с которыми Вам предстоит общаться – и скажите все то, что говорят в подобных случаях люди, оказавшиеся в Вашем положении.

10. Read the text. Ask questions to each other, make up the plan of the text. Retell the text in detail and in few words.

THEY FOLLOWED HIS ADVICE

The name of George Bernard Shaw, the famous English playwright, is very popular both in Great Britain and in many other countries. His plays are often staged in various countries. The Soviet theatergoers know B.Shaw very well. His plays are always a great success.

B.Shaw is also famous for his gift of wit. There are many stories about B.Shaw in which his gift of wit is demonstrated.

B.Shaw was also brave and honest. He was never afraid to tell the truth.

Here is a story illustrating it:

Once B.Shaw was invited to a party. When he arrived he saw many famous people among the guests. There were many scientists, composers, writers and public figures.

The guests were treated to a very delicious dinner. They talked a lot. Some of them tried to make speeches. The only person who kept silent was B.Shaw. He listened to all those present but he didn't say a word.

Everybody knew that B.Shaw was very good at making short and witty speeches. Therefore he was asked to say something.

He agreed to make a speech and stood up. The guests stopped talking and looked at the famous playwright. He said that among all those present he knew at least twenty well-known men who were corrupt. He added that he could prove it.

Many of the guests expressed their protest and left the party. B.Shaw sent a letter to each of the twenty men. All the letters were alike:

"Everything has come out. Get away quickly". They received the letters and followed B.Shaw's advice.

gift – талант

wit – остроумие

to be good at smth. ... – уметь делать что-либо хорошо

UNIT 20 SHOPPING

Part 1 At the Department Store

1. Read the text:

There is a wide network of department stores and specialized shops in every town and city. Customers can buy consumer goods either for cash or on credit.

People need many things for their everyday life. Some of these things serve them for a long time (they are called durable), others are intended for a short period (they are called non-durable). The former are expensive, while the latter are much cheaper.

Let us watch the busy life of one of the department stores and see what there is for sale. On the first floor you will find various departments: a haberdashery department, a hosiery department, a leatherwear department, a footwear department, and a textile and drapery department. At the very end there is a department where you can buy all kinds of kitchen utensils: cutlery, pans, crockery, pots, tea-sets and so on. On the left side of the first floor you will see a perfumery and a gift and souvenir department. The goods to be for sale at these sections are in great demand with the customers, that is why there are always crowds of people there.

The perfumery department is very popular both with women and men. There they buy things either for their personal use or for presents. You can find the following things on the counter: various kinds of perfume, shampoo, soap, and cream. Each woman can buy there a suitable lipstick, powder, nail polish, mascara, rouge, and eye shadows.

If you visit a haberdashery department, you will be surprised by a great choice of gloves, scarves, bags, hairbrushes and combs, socks and panty hoses. The price for some goods is quite reasonable, for others – rather high.

On the second floor of the department store you can buy everything in the way of clothes: knitwear, underwear, ready-made clothes, and also furs and hats. The ready-made clothes department offers articles of home and foreign production. Clothes in different styles, colours and sizes are for sale here. At this department women can buy dresses, skirts, blouses, coats, jackets, and jeans. The shop-assistant is always ready to serve the customer politely and will help everybody to choose the thing which will fit the person well.

For men the ready-made clothes department offers suits, shirts, trousers, jeans, sport shirts. If you liked something that you intend to buy, you may try it on in the fitting-room.

In the knitwear section the following articles of clothes are for sale: sweaters, pullovers, jackets, cardigans, and two-piece suits.

Don't forget to look into the department on the ground floor. It is mostly visited by those who need things for housekeeping. Here you see electric appliances,

refrigerators, vacuum cleaners, washing-machines, dish-washers, and other devices that can be useful in household.

Remember that the department store runs a special service: a customer can have the purchase wrapped up and nicely packed for a low price.

Words and expressions:

shopping /'ʃɒpɪŋ/ - посещение магазина с целью покупки

a department store /dɪ'pɑ:tmənt 'stɔ:/ - универсам

a wide network /'waɪd 'netwɜ:k/ - широкая сеть

a customer /'kʌstəmə/ - покупатель

consumer goods /kən'sju:mə 'gudz/ - потребительские товары

to buy smth. for cash /... 'kæʃ/ - покупать что-либо за наличные деньги

to buy smth. on credit /... 'kredit/ - покупать что-либо в кредит, в рассрочку

durable /'djuərəbl/ - длительного пользования

the former ..., the latter /'fɔ:mə ... 'lætə/ - первый (из двух названных)....,
последний (из двух названных)

to be for sale /... 'seɪl/ - быть в продаже

haberdashery /'hæbədəʃəri/ - галантерея

hosiery /'həʊzəri/ - чулочные изделия

leatherwear /'leðəweə/ - кожаные изделия

footwear /'fʊtweə/ - обувь

textile /'tekstaɪl/ - текстильные изделия, ткань

drapery /'dreɪpəri/ - декоративные ткани

kitchen utensils /'kɪtʃən ju:'tensɪlz/ - кухонная посуда

cutlery /'kʌtləri/ - ножевые изделия

a pan /pæn/ - кастрюля

crockery /'krɒkəri/ - посуда (глиняная, фаянсовая)

a pot /pɒt/ - горшок, котелок

perfumery /pə'fju:məri/ - парфюмерия

a gift /ɡɪft/ - подарок

to be in great demand /... dɪ'mɑ:nd/ - пользоваться большим спросом

perfume /'pɜ:fju:m/ - духи

shampoo /ʃæm'pu:/ - шампунь

soap /səʊp/ - мыло

cream /kri:m/ - крем

a lipstick /'lɪpstɪk/ - губная помада

powder /'paʊdə/ - пудра

nail polish /'neɪl 'pɒlɪʃ/ - лак для ногтей

mascara /mæs'kɑ:rə/ - тушь для ресниц

rouge /ru:ʒ/ - румяна
 eye shadows /'aɪ 'ʃædəʊz/ - тени для век
 a glove /glʌv/ - перчатка
 a scarf /skɑ:f/ - шарф
 a hairbrush /'heəbrʌʃ/ - щетка для волос
 a comb /kəʊm/ - расческа, гребень
 a sock /sɒk/ - носок
 a panty hose /'pæntɪ 'həʊz/ - колготки
 knitwear /'nɪtweə/ - трикотаж
 underwear /'ʌndəweə/ - нижнее белье
 ready-made clothes /'redɪ 'meɪd 'kləʊðz/ - готовая одежда
 furs /fɜ:z/ - меховые изделия
 a skirt /skɜ:t/ - юбка
 a blouse /blaʊz/ - блузка
 a shop-assistant /'ʃɒpə'sɪstənt/ - продавец
 to fit well /'fɪt ... / - быть впору, хорошо сидеть
 a suit /su:t/ - мужской костюм
 a shirt /ʃɜ:t/ - мужская рубашка
 trousers /'traʊzəz/ - брюки
 a sport shirt /'spɔ:t 'ʃɜ:t/ - футболка
 to try on /'traɪ 'ɒn/ - примерять
 a fitting-room /'fɪtɪŋru:m/ - примерочная
 a sweater /'swetə/ - свитер
 a pullover /'pʊləʊvə/ - пуловер
 a cardigan /'kɑ:dɪgən/ - кардиган, длинный шерстяной джемпер
 a two-piece suit /,tu: 'pi:s 'su:t/ - женский костюм
 an electric appliance /ɪ'lektrɪk ə'plaɪəns/ - бытовой электроприбор
 a vacuum cleaner /'vækjuəm 'kli:nə/ - пылесос
 a washing-machine /... mə'ʃi:n/ - стиральная машина
 a dish-washer /'dɪʃ,wɒʃə/ - посудомоечная машина
 household /'haʊshəʊld/ - домашнее хозяйство
 a purchase /'pɜ:tʃəs/ - покупка
 to wrap up /'ræp 'ʌp/ - завертывать

2. A. Answer the questions:

1. Do you like to go shopping?
2. Where do you usually buy consumer goods, in specialized shops or in department stores?

3. What sections of the department store do you have to visit often?
4. When were you at the department store last time and on what occasion?
5. Do you always try articles of clothes on when doing shopping? May a customer try all things on?
6. What goods can be purchased on credit? Have you ever bought anything on credit?
7. What presents do you usually buy for your friend's birthday? Do you prefer expensive gifts?
8. How often do you change a coat or a raincoat to a new one? Do you like new things?
9. Do you feel upset if you cannot afford to buy an expensive article of clothes?
10. Whose production of shoes do you prefer, home or foreign?

B. *On the basis of the questions given above ask indirect questions beginning with the words "He asked", "He wanted to know". Don't forget to use the sequence of tenses rule.*

3. A. *Name as many things as possible that you can buy:*

at the haberdashery
 at the perfumery department
 at the ready-made clothes department
 at the footwear department
 at the gift and souvenir department

*Use the **models**: At the ... one can find*

or: The following goods are for sale at the

B. *Say to what section of the department store you go if you want to buy:*

a skirt and a blouse
 fashionable shoes
 a souvenir
 a panty hose
 a tooth-brush and a bar of soap
 jeans and a sport shirt
 gloves and an umbrella
 a ring or earrings
 eye shadows and mascara

*Use the **model**: If I need ... , I go to the*

4. *Read the dialogue:*

AT THE READY-MADE CLOTHES DEPARTMENT

Shop assistant: What can I do for you?

Customer: I'm looking for a skirt. I'd like something in green.

Shop assistant: What size are you?

Customer: I'm not sure but I think ... 14.

Shop assistant: Here is an excellent skirt in green silk. Will you try it on?

Customer: Yes. Where is the fitting-room?

Shop assistant: Come this way.

(Some minutes later)

Customer: How does it look?

Shop assistant: It looks great. It's exactly your size.

Customer: How much is it?

Shop assistant: It's only 15 dollars.

Customer: All right. I'll take it. Thank you.

Shop assistant: Thank you. Come again.

5. A. Make up short dialogues:

Model: - I'm looking for a blouse.

- What colour do you want?

- Something in yellow.

- What size are you?

- 14.

- Here's an excellent blouse, not very expensive.

- Can I try it on?

You want to buy:

a suit - brown - 16

a coat - light green - 14

leather gloves - black - 8

a two-piece suit - blue - 18

a pullover - grey - 14

trousers - white - 16

jeans - light blue - 12

B. Act out the dialogue "At the Ready-made Clothes Department".

6. Read the dialogues:

IN A JEWELLER'S SHOP

Customer: I'm trying to find a Christmas present for my wife.

Assistant: Yes, sir. What exactly are you looking for?

Customer: I'm not sure, really. Perhaps you can help me.

Assistant: Right ... I'll show you some bracelets.

Customer: No, I brought a bracelet for our wedding anniversary.

Assistant: Maybe a ring, then. These rings are made of gold.

Customer: Yes ... I like that one. What's the stone?
Assistant: It's a diamond, sir ... and it's only £ 2000!
Customer: Ah ... well, perhaps you could show me some earrings, then.

IN A TOY SHOP

Customer: Good morning. Perhaps you can advise me ...
Assistant: Yes, madam.
Customer: I'm looking for a toy ... for my nephew.
Assistant: Oh, yes ... how old is he?
Customer: He'll be nine years old on Saturday.
Assistant: Skateboards are still very popular.
Customer: Hmm, I don't want him to hurt himself.
Assistant: What about a drum set?
Customer: I don't think so. His father will be angry if I buy him one of those. Have you got anything educational? You see, he's a very intelligent boy.
Assistant: I've got the perfect thing! A do-it-yourself computer kit.

Words and expressions:

a toy shop /'tɔɪʃɒp/ - магазин игрушек
a skateboard /'skeɪtbɔ:d/ - скейтборд
to hurt oneself (hurt) /hɜ:t/ - разбиться, ушибиться
a drum set /'drʌm,seɪt/ - барабанная установка (комплект барабанов)
intelligent /ɪn'telɪdʒənt/ - умный, смывленный
a do-it-yourself computer kit /,du:ɪtjə'self kəm'pjʊ:tə ,kɪt/ - компьютер «Сделай сам»

Additional words and expressions:

How much is it? ↘
What's the price for ...? → Сколько это стоит?
What does it cost? ↗
It suits me perfectly. – Это меня вполне устраивает.
It isn't quite what I want. – Это не совсем то, что я хочу.
Have you anything a little cheaper? – У Вас есть что-нибудь подешевле?
You are hard to please. – Вам трудно угодить.

7. Make up short dialogues:

A. In a jeweller's shop. The situation is:

You are looking for a birthday present for your mother (sister, wife, daughter). You want to buy a necklace (/ˈneɪklɪs/ - ожерелье). The shop-assistant is showing one made of gold. It is very expensive. Refuse the idea of buying it. Ask her to show you some beads (/bi:dz/ - бусы). There is a great choice of beads made of:
garnet /'gɑ:nɪt/ - гранат

pearl /pɜ:l/ - жемчуг

emerald /'emərəld/ - изумруд

Choose something.

B. *In a toy shop. The situation is:*

You want to buy a birthday present for your daughter. She's only six. There are a lot of toys for sale: dolls, balls, Teddy bears (/ˈtedɪ ˈbeəz/ - игрушечные медведи).

Choose something.

C. *In a clothes department. The situation is:*

You are going to buy jeans (a skirt, a blouse, a dress, trousers, a coat, a suit). Tell the shop-assistant what size and colour you need. Ask about the price and if you can try it (them) on.

8. *Translate into English:*

1. Я хочу приобрести цветной телевизор в кредит.
2. Мне нужно зайти в сувенирный отдел и купить подарок на день рождения брату.
3. По дороге домой не забудь купить мыло, шампунь и зубную пасту.
4. Я советую взять Вам этот костюм: он модный и хорошо на Вас сидит.
5. Давай пойдем в галантерею и посмотрим, какие там в продаже сумки.
6. Очень удобно делать покупки в универмаге: там большой выбор товаров широкого потребления.
7. Товары бывают длительного пользования и недолгосрочные; первые стоят дорого, последние – значительно дешевле.
8. Изделия, которые продаются в том или ином магазине, обычно выставляются в витрине.
9. Если Вы хотите купить дорогую вещь, Вы можете приобрести ее в кредит.
10. Парфюмерия из Франции пользуется большим спросом у наших покупателей.

9. *Topics for discussion:*

1. My last visit to the department store.
2. A present for the birthday.
3. A bargain (/ˈbɑ:ɡɪn/ - выгодная покупка).

10. *Read these dialogues in pairs and then make up your own short dialogues:*

ASKING FOR CHANGE

I

A: Excuse me. Could you oblige me with some change?

B: I'll see what I've got. What's it for?
A: I need some cigarettes from this machine.
B: I can let you have some tens, if that's any good.

II

A: Sorry to trouble you, but have you change for a 50?
B: I'll have a look. What do you want it for?
A: I have to get a book of stamps.
B: In that case you need silver.

III

A: Excuse me, but could I trouble you for some change?
B: Let me see. Do you want coppers or silvers?
A: I want to make a trunk-call.
B: You'd better have silver then.

IV

A: Excuse me. I wonder whether you could change 50 pounds.
B: Let's see. Copper or silver?
A: It's for a long-distance call.
B: Will tens do?

Words and expressions:

- I.** Could you oblige me with some change? – Не могли бы Вы разменять мне деньги?
if that's any good – если это Вас устроит
- III.** a copper – медь (медная или бронзовая монета)
a silver – серебро (серебряная монета)

11. A. Listen to the dialogue:

AT A SHOES DEPARTMENT

George (G), Monica (M), Saleswoman (S)

S: Good afternoon. Can I help you?
M: Yes, I'd like a pair of comfortable shoes.
S: Did you have any special shape or material in mind?
M: Well, they should be elegant but comfortable, and I had thought of brown leather.
S: Ah, yes, I see. What's your size? Is it six?
M: Well, it's either six and a half or seven that depends.
S: How do you like these?
M: They don't seem particularly attractive to me. What do you think, George?
G: Well ...
M: No, but those, on your right, how about those?
S: Those ones? They are certainly elegant and at a reasonable price, but I don't think we've got them in your size. Would you like to try them on?
M: Yes, they are a bit too small.

S: I'll go and check if we've got them in a larger size.

(Pause)

Here you are. These ones are six and a half and those ones are seven.

G: Try walking around a bit.

M: Yes, they fit perfectly. I'll take these.

S: All right, I'll take them down to the till for you.

B. Say what things you would like to look at or to try on or even to buy. Choose from the following words:

Clothes: blouse, shirt, dress, trousers, skirt, shoes, boots.

Colours: light, dark, blue, red, green, yellow, black, white.

Material: silk, linen, cotton, wool, leather.

1) Blouse / blue / size 40 / price? / to buy?

2) Dress / dark green / size 38 / cotton? / price? / to buy?

3) Boots / black / size 9 / leather? / too small

Model:

1)

S: Can I help you?

S: Can I help you?

H: I'm looking for a blouse.

X: ...

S: Which colour would you like?

S: Which colour would you like?

H: Dark red, size 42.

X: ...

S: There's one, do you want to try it on?

S: There's one, do you want to try it on?

H: Yes, please.

X: ...

(Pause)

(Pause)

What material is it?

S: It's cotton.

H: How much is it?

X: How much is it?

S: It's £ 17.95.

S: It's £ 19.95.

H: All right, I'll take it.

X:

12. A. Read the dialogue, try to understand and remember new words:

- Did you go shopping yesterday?
- Yes, I did. I went to a big department store and bought everything I needed: a raincoat, a pair of gloves, shirts, handkerchiefs and ties.
- Did you have any language problems?
- No problems at all.

- Are you being attended, Madam?
- Not yet. I want a woolen suit. Something in grey.
- We've got a rich choice of woolen suits of all shades. Will you try on this one?
- I'm afraid it's a bit too dark. May I try on something lighter?
- Certainly. Here it is. Try it on. This way, please. Here is the fitting room.
- Does it fit you well?

- I think so.
- The shade is becoming to you.
- How much is it?
- It's
- I'll take it.
- You may pay here. Thank you. Come again.

- What can I do for you, Sir?
- I want to buy a present for my wife. I don't know what to choose.
- What size is your wife wearing?
- I don't know exactly. She is of middle height, neither slim nor plump. Just like you.
- I can offer you very nice blouses of various shades and colours. They are not expensive and very fashionable.
- Show me something in blue.
- Here it is. Do you like it?
- Yes, I do. How much is it?
- It's the latest fashion.
- All right. I'll take it.

B. Translate from Russian into English and reproduce:

1. - Я вчера не ходил за покупками.
 - А я ходил. Я ходил в ближайший универмаг.
 - Что Вы там купили?
 - Я купил зонтик для моего брата и пару кожаных ботинок для себя.
 - У Вас были какие-нибудь трудности в смысле языка?
 - Да. Но русская дама, которая знала английский, предложила мне свою помощь.
 - Это было очень любезно с ее стороны.

2. - Что я могу сделать для Вас, сэр?
 - Мне надо шерстяной костюм серого цвета.
 - У нас большой выбор костюмов всех оттенков. Не хотите примерить вот этот?
 - Мне кажется он слишком светлый. Мне хотелось бы что-нибудь потемнее.
 - Как насчет вот этого? Это самая последняя модель. Примерьте его?
 - Да, конечно. Где примерочная?

 - Сюда, пожалуйста. ... Хорошо на Вас сидит костюм?
 - Думаю, да. Мне нравится оттенок. Это модный фасон. Я его возьму.
 - Вы не пожалеете, сэр. Он Вам идет.
 - Где касса?
 - Сюда, сэр. Спасибо. Приходите еще.

3. - Пол моют? – Его уже помыли.
- Машину ремонтируют? – Ее уже отремонтировали.
- Где Оливер и Джон? – Они ушли за грибами.
- Где Анна? – Она ушла за покупками.
- Что Вы можете предложить? – Я могу Вам предложить должность оператора.

13. A. *Read the dialogue, try to understand and remember new words:*

AT A BOOKSTORE

- Good morning, what can I do for you?
- I've come to look over your collection of books.
- We've got a rich collection of books: fiction, science fiction, detective stories, dictionaries.
- Well, I would like to see what reference books you have got on sale.
- The section you are interested in is on your left.
- I am going to buy two reference books: a hard cover and a paper back.
- Anything else?
- These are all books you lend out, am I right?
- Sure. They are part of our lending library collection. The section you are standing by contains fiction.
- I see. I want to take two books: one for myself and the other one for my son.
- Excuse me, how old is your son?
- He is fifteen years old. He is fond of science fiction.
- I recommend you to take this book. It enjoys great popularity among teenagers.
- Thanks. You have been most helpful.
- What kind of books are you interested in?
- I like detective stories.
- They are over there. Have you chosen any book?
- Yes, I have. I'll take this one.
- Oh, it has been on the best-seller list for more than two months.
- If it is so popular, why is it that the book is still available here?
- It can easily be explained. There is a very great demand for it, so we have about ten copies of the book. It is always available.
- Thank you for the information.
- Thank you. Come again. If you are interested in any book which is not available, I can let you know when it comes in, or I can order it for you.
- Thanks. Don't bother.

B. *Translate from Russian into English and reproduce:*

1. - Вы выбрали книгу?
 - Ещё нет. Я ищу интересный детектив.
 - Я могу порекомендовать Вам вот этот. Он очень популярен.
 - Спасибо, но я его уже читал.

- А как насчет вон той книги? Она только что вышла. И я ничего не могу рассказать Вам о ее содержании.
 - Я её возьму. Мне надо какой-нибудь роман Айрис Мердок (Iris Murdoch). Это любимый автор моей дочери.
 - Я ценю вкус Вашей дочери. Она читала «Песчаный замок» (“The Sandcastle”)?
 - Думаю, что нет. Я возьму эту книгу. Спасибо. Вы были очень любезны. До свидания.
 - До свидания.
2. - Вы заняты в четверг утром?
- Нет. А почему Вы спрашиваете?
 - Я хотел пригласить Вас на выставку книг.
 - Звучит интересно! Я принимаю Ваше приглашение. Где и когда мы встретимся?
 - Если это Вам удобно, я заеду за Вами в половине одиннадцатого.
 - Мне это абсолютно подходит. Я буду ждать Вас в 10.30.
 - До четверга. До свидания.
 - Спасибо за то, что пригласили меня. До свидания.
3. - Кто Ваш любимый писатель?
- Очень трудный вопрос. Я люблю Достоевского, Толстого и Чехова. Из современных писателей я получаю удовольствие читая Булгакова, Платонова, Айтматова.
 - А как насчет поэзии?
 - Есть много талантливых поэтов в нашей стране. Я очень люблю Цветаеву, Ахматову и Пастернака.
 - А что Вы можете сказать о Евтушенко?
 - У него очень много интересных работ. Он пользуется успехом.

14. *Make up your own dialogues using the words from the topic “Shopping: at the Department Store”.*

Part 2

At the Supermarket

1. Read the text:

People buy foodstuffs at the food stores, at the markets and at the supermarkets. It is more convenient to do shopping at the supermarket: you can find there everything you need. More and more people nowadays prefer to provide themselves with foodstuffs for a long period. As they buy in quantities, they go to the supermarket by car and after having done shopping they load their bags and packets into the luggage compartment.

Let us visit one of the supermarkets in the city. It is a one-storeyed building, spacious and light, with large shop windows. Inside we can see some signs: Dairy Produce, Dry Groceries, Vegetables and Fruit, Meat and Fowl, Fish, Bakery Goods, Confectionery and Pastry, Wine.

The dairy produce counter is well stocked with fresh milk foodstuffs. What is there for sale? Butter, cheese, curds, cream, sour cream, milk, fruit yoghurt, eggs, margarine, mayonnaise.

Everything is sold ready packed. Next to this is the bakery counter where everybody can choose whatever he or she likes: white and brown bread, buns, rolls, rings, rusks, pies, cheese cakes and so on.

In the dry groceries counter there is also a great choice of produce. You can buy flour, groats, spice, tea, sugar (lump, cube, granulated) there. Besides, customers can find there various packets filled with dry soup, noodles or chips. They are easy to cook within three minutes, that is why they are called instant.

The meat and fowl counter looks very attractive too. Chicken, ham, pork, bacon, beef, veal and mutton are at your disposal there. You will find a variety of sausages in this section too. A special counter handles frozen and fresh fish; smoked and dry fish is also offered to the customers. Besides, the counter is full of sea products, quite exotic and unseen before. There are crabs, shrimps, crawfish, lobsters, oysters. A large space is occupied with tinned fish.

The section where fruit and vegetables are for sale is called a greengrocery. It always attracts a lot of customers because irrespective of the season the counters are full of fresh fruit and vegetables grown in Russia or brought from other countries. Apples and pears, oranges, lemons and tangerines, apricots and peaches, bananas and grapes are practically available all the year round. For those who like berries there are strawberries, raspberries, cherries, cranberries and red bilberries nicely packed in small baskets. If you want to buy vegetables, you will find everything you need: potatoes, carrots, cucumbers, tomatoes, cabbage, beetroot, onion, garlic.

When doing shopping at the supermarket, don't forget to look at the expiry date printed on the packet. You are recommended to use the foodstuff before it.

Choosing products customers put them into a special basket and with the basket full go to the cashier. The cashier calls the price and gives them a check.

Visiting a supermarket you considerably save your time.

Words and expressions:

a supermarket /¹su:pə'mɑ:kɪt/ - универсам, супермаркет

a foodstuff /¹fu:dstʌf/ - продукт (пищевой)

a food store /...¹stɔ:/ - продуктовый магазин

a market /¹mɑ:kɪt/ - рынок

to provide oneself with smth. /prə¹vaɪd ... / - обеспечивать себя чем-либо

in quantities /...¹kwɒntɪtɪz/ - в большом количестве

to load /ləʊd/ - загружать

a luggage compartment /...¹kəm¹prɑ:tmənt/ - багажник автомобиля

spacious /'speɪʃəs/ - просторный
 a shop window /ˌʃɒp'wɪndəʊ/ - витрина
 dairy produce /'deəri 'prɒdʒu:s/ - молочная продукция
 a grocery /'grəʊsəri/ - бакалея
 fowl /faʊl/ - дичь
 bakery goods /'beɪkəri .../ - хлебо-булочные изделия
 a confectionery /kən'fekʃnəri/ - кондитерский отдел
 to be well stocked with smth. /... 'stɒkt ... / - иметь в продаже широкий
 ассортимент
 curds /kɜ:dz/ - творог
 margarine /ˌmɑ:dʒə'ri:n/ - маргарин
 mayonnaise /ˌmeɪə'neɪz/ - майонез
 a ring /rɪŋ/ - бублик, баранка
 a rusk /rʌsk/ - сухарь
 flour /'flaʊə/ - мука
 groats /grəʊts/ - крупа
 spice /spaɪs/ - специи, пряность
 granulated sugar /'grænjuleɪtɪd 'ʃʊgə/ - сахарный песок
 instant /'ɪnstənt/ - моментальный; *здесь*: растворимый
 attractive /ə'træktɪv/ - привлекательный
 to be at one's disposal /... dɪs'pəʊzəl/ - быть в чем-либо распоряжении
 frozen fish /'frəʊzən 'fɪʃ/ - мороженая рыба
 smoked fish /'sməʊkt ... / - копченая рыба
 a crab /kræb/ - краб
 a shrimp /ʃrɪmp/ - креветка
 crawfish /'krɔ:fɪʃ/ - рак (речной, морской)
 a lobster /'lɒbstə/ - омар
 an oyster /'ɔɪstə/ - устрица
 tinned fish /'tɪnd ... / - рыбные консервы
 a greengrocery /'gri:n,grəʊsəri/ - отдел «Овощи-фрукты»
 irrespective of smth. /ˌɪrɪs'pektɪv/ - независимо от чего-либо
 a tangerine /ˌtændʒə'ri:n/ - мандарин
 an apricot /'eɪprɪkɒt/ - абрикос
 a berry /'berɪ/ - ягода
 a strawberry /'strɔ:bəri/ - клубника
 a raspberry /'rɑ:zbəri/ - малина
 a cherry /'tʃeri/ - вишня
 a cranberry /'krænbəri/ - клюква

a red bilberry / ... 'bɪlbəri/ - брусника

beetroot /'bi:tru:t/ - свекла

onion /'ʌnjən/ - лук

garlic /'gɑ:lɪk/ - чеснок

an expiry date /ɪks'praɪəri 'deɪt/ - дата истечения срока (хранения)

a cashier /kæ'ʃɪə/ - кассир

a check /tʃek/ - чек

2. **A.** *Answer the questions:*

1. What is the most popular supermarket in your district? What counters look attractive there?

2. How often do you visit the supermarket? Do you buy in quantities? Do you go there by car?

3. Do you always look at the expiry date when buying dairy or meat foodstuffs?

4. What produce do you buy if you want to cook a holiday dinner?

5. Do you like exotic foodstuffs? Which of them did you have to buy?

6. Is the price for foodstuffs at the supermarket higher than that in small shops or in the markets?

7. How much do you spend for foodstuffs a week? Can you afford to buy in quantities?

B. *On the basis of the questions given above ask indirect questions beginning with the words “He asked”, “He wanted to know”. Don’t forget to use the sequence of tenses rule.*

3. **A.** *Name as many things as possible that you can buy:*

at the dairy

at the bakery

at the fishmongery

at the grocery

at the greengrocery

at the butcher’s

Use the **model**: At the ... one can buy

or: The following things are for sale at the

B. *Say to what counter of the supermarket you go if you want to buy:*

granulated sugar, tea, and spice

cheese, sour cream, and butter

chicken, turkey, and frankfurters

trout, shrimps, and caviare
a pastry, a bun, and a cake
a bottle of brandy, a tin of beer, and a bottle of champagne
veal, ham, and beef
eggs, margarine, and mayonnaise
herring, tinned fish, and cod

Use the model: If I need ... , I go to the

REMEMBER!

We buy foodstuffs:

in packets

in jars

in tins

in bottles

or

customers may have products weighed

We buy:

bread at a bakery (at a baker's)

vegetables and fruit at a greengrocery (at a greengrocer's)

flour and groats at a grocery (at a grocer's)

meat at a butcher's

fish at a fishmongery (at a fishmonger's)

butter and milk at a dairy.

4. A. Read the dialogue:

AT THE SUPERMARKET

- Let's go to the meat counter.
- OK. I think we need some veal, ham and a chicken.
- ... and a turkey. Don't forget about the Christmas holiday.
- We also need half a pound of butter, a packet of sour cream and a dozen of eggs. Dairy products are in aisle 3.
- How about fruit and vegetables? There are no apples in our fridge and not many vegetables. Let's find this counter.
- Oh, fruit is in aisle 8, and vegetables are next to this.
- I wonder what apples and tangerines cost now.
- They are cheap because it's height of the season.
- We'll take three pounds of apples and two pounds of tangerines. And I want to buy half a pound of berries ... strawberries or bilberries. I'm going to make a pie.
- That's all right. And now let's go to the wine counter and choose good drinks. Oh, look here, we need two bottles of champagne, a bottle of brandy and martini, ... and orange juice for the children ... and maybe some tins of beer?
- OK. Our cart is full. Let's go to the cash register.

Words:

- a turkey /'tɜ:kɪ/ - индейка
- a dozen /'dʌzn/ - дюжина
- an aisle /aɪl/ - проход, ряд (в универмаге)
- a bilberry /'bɪlbəri/ - черника
- a cart /kɑ:t/ - тележка

B. Enumerate all foodstuffs that the two customers intend to buy at the supermarket and in what quantity.

C. Act out the dialogue.

5. Make up the dialogues according to the model:

Shop-assistant: What can I do for you?

Customer: I want a cheese cake, a loaf of brown bread, a box of biscuits ...

Shop-assistant: Anything else?

Customer: No, thank you. How much is it?

Shop-assistant: Fifty roubles.

Customer: Here you are.

Shop-assistant: Here is your change. Thank you.

You are buying:

- a bottle of oil, a packet of sour cream, ten eggs;
- a kilo of pears, a kilo and a half of cucumbers, half a kilo of plums;
- a packet of frankfurters, a chicken, half a kilo of ham;
- a tin of soft caviare, half a kilo of salmon, two tins of salted sprats;
- some spice and seasoning;
- a jar of horse radish, a packet of pepper, a bottle of vinegar.

6. You are going to make a cake for the tea party. Enumerate all food ingredients and the quantity of each that is necessary to do this.

7. Write a recipe of your favourite fruit or vegetable salad.

8. Translate into English:

1. Мне нужно полфунта сухарей. Сколько они стоят?
2. Я куплю баранину, если она не очень жирная, немного ветчины и сосисок.
3. В рыбном отделе можно купить свежую и замороженную рыбу; там также продается икра и рыбные консервы.
4. – Где можно купить специи? – В том же отделе, где продается мука и крупа.

5. У Вас есть в продаже сметана и творог? Когда истекает их срок хранения?

6. Цены на овощи в этом магазине вполне приемлемые, а вот фрукты стоят дорого.

7. Дайте мне, пожалуйста, полкило копченой рыбы, килограмм свежей трески и баночку красной икры.

8. По дороге домой мне нужно зайти в универсам и купить пачку индийского чая, растворимый кофе и буханку белого и черного хлеба.

9. В этом магазине большой выбор сухих вин из Молдовы и Болгарии.

10. В этом универсаме продаются экзотические фрукты и овощи. Вы найдете их в шестом ряду.

9. *Topics for discussion:*

1. Shopping for foodstuffs.
2. Our local supermarket.
3. Buying foodstuffs for a birthday party.

10. *Listen to the dialogues and retell them in indirect speech:*

DIALOGUE I

George (G), Jim (J), Sandra (S)

S: First of all, I'll get us a trolley.

G: Right, Jim. Have you got the shopping list?

J: Wait a second. Em, I can't find it. Perhaps it's still at home.

S: No, Daddy, look, I've got it.

J: That's great, what does it say? ... Shall we get some fruit first?

S: Yes, either apples or pears.

G: The pears are a lot cheaper than the apples. And they are sweeter and tastier.

J: All right, two boxes of pears then. What's next?

S: We need four pounds of onions, and two pounds of tomatoes, a cucumber and a lettuce.

G: How about this one?

J: No, take the one next to it, that's fresher.

S: Is this cucumber all right, or do you want a longer one?

J: No, that's perfectly O.K., so let's get the cheese now.

S: I'll get the toilet-paper while you do that.

J: We'll all go that way then, because we need some bars of soap, detergent for the dishwasher and some washing powder.

S: Daddy, let's take this soap. It smells nicer than the green one.

J: All right, the green one is more expensive anyway.

G: I'll buy a bar of that, it smells like garden herbs, I like it. Do you want me to get the bread at the bakery down the aisle?

J: Yes, if you can get it, we need two loaves of brown bread. I'll get the toast and the cheese in the meantime. I like cheddar better than cheshire, and you?

G: I think one is as good as the other.
S: Shall I look for the chips and the fish-fingers?
J: O.K., I'll get the meat.

DIALOGUE II

George (G), Jim (J), Sandra (S) and Saleswoman (SW)

SW: Can I help you?
J: Yes, please, I'd like two pounds of minced meat, one pound of bacon, ...
SW: Here you are, anything else?
J: Yes, and of course sausages. 24 sausages, I think.
SW: I'm sorry, this is all we've got. These are ... 13, but you can also buy packed sausages at the counter.
J: Well, I'll take these 13 and have a look at the counter then. Thank you. Sandra? ... Sandra?! I'm here!
S: Ah, I didn't see you. The chips are cheaper than last week, so I've taken three packages, instead of two.
J: Where is George?
S: I don't know.
J: Well, before we can go to the check-out we need some packed sausages, because they didn't have enough, and a box of eggs.
S: O.K., I'll get the eggs and meet you at the check-out and we can both look for George.
J: I'll get us something to drink then.
S: You must buy at least as much lemonade as last week because we are more people.
(Pause)
S: George!
G: Yes.
S: Daddy and I are looking for you.
G: Yes, I suppose it's harder to find someone in here, than anywhere else. I had the same problem.
S: Well, Daddy is right beside the till over there. So let's go to that check-out, if you've got the bread?
G: Yes, all right, I've got it.
S: Let's go then.

REMEMBER!

There are a few differences if you go shopping in Britain. Packages sometimes give weights in pounds and ounces. A British pound is 445 grams and an ounce is 28.35 grams. Something else is also confusing for Russians. The English word "chips" means in Russian "жареный картофель", and the Russian "чипсы" are "crisps" in English. Another word for chips is french fries; and fish and chips is a traditional dish.

11. Make up your own dialogues using the words from the topic “*Shopping: at the Supermarket*”.

UNIT 21 (Additional Unit) **TROUBLE WITH THE CAR**

1. Read the dialogue:

- Donald, I know you are a driver of long standing. I would like you to have a look at my car.
- What's wrong with your car?
- I don't know yet. I can't trace the fault.
- Let me have a look. When did you have your plugs checked?
- Three days ago. I thought I had run out of gas but the tank is half full.
- Have a look at the petrol gauge once more.
- All right. The tank is half full, as I have already said.
- The carburetor is in order. The engine is misfiring.
- So it is.
- I guess the battery has run down. It needs recharging.
- Too bad.
- Don't get upset about it. It won't take you long to have your battery recharged.
- Do you really think so?
- I am sure of it. The other day I went to the gas station to have the brakes adjusted. They did it in no time.
- Where is the gas station?
- It's three miles south of the supermarket. Do you know the place?
- I think so. In my car the brakes are a bit slack. I hope they can easily be adjusted.
- I advise you to have the engine greased.
- I'll follow your advice. Thank you, Donald.
- Don't mention it, Paul. I'm very sorry I couldn't help you.
- Well, you have helped me to trace the fault. I wish I had bought a new car ...
- Well, this one is much cheaper. It hasn't got too many miles on it. It's practically new.
- I must admit it runs smoothly. It was in good condition when I bought it.
- When was it?
- A year ago.

2. Find the English equivalents of the Russian phrases in the text of the dialogue. Learn the new phrases by heart.

- водитель с большим стажем;
- взглянуть на машину;

- установить неполадку (неисправность);
- проверить свечи в машине;
- У меня закончился бензин.
- Бак наполовину полон.
- посмотреть на уровень бензина;
- Карбюратор в порядке.
- Перебой зажигания.
- Аккумулятор разрядился.
- перезарядить аккумулятор;
- отрегулировать тормоза;
- Тормоза немного ослабли.
- смазать двигатель;
- У машины не слишком большой пробег.
- быть в хорошем состоянии.

3. *Translate the speech patterns from Russian into English according to the model. Learn the speech patterns by heart.*

1. В прошлом месяце мне починили машину.

Model: I had my car repaired last month.

Вчера мне вымыли пол.

На днях Петру проверили свечи в машине.

В прошлую среду нам починили компьютер.

Вчера ей перевели письмо.

2. Пусть отправят письма.

Model: Have the letter posted.

Пусть переведут эту статью.

Пусть купят билеты.

Пусть Вам отремонтируют машину.

Пусть помоют окна.

3. Вам бесполезно говорить об этом.

Model: No use your talking about it.

Бесполезно обсуждать этот вопрос.

Бесполезно заключать контракт.

Ему нет смысла ехать в Канаду.

Ей бесполезно печатать те письма.

4. Я закончил книгу.

Model: I am through with the book.

Вчера я закончил книгу.

Через час Вы закончите перевод?

Когда Вы закончите эту статью?

Я еще не закончил работу.

5. Не представляю, как богата эта страна.

Model: I have no idea how rich the country is.

Не представляю, когда они приедут.

Не имею представления, что Вы хотите знать.

Не имею представления, где живет семья Бобровых.

Не имею представления, сколько лет Роберту.

4. *Translate into English and Reproduce:*

1. - Не имею представления, что случилось с моей машиной.
- Let me trace the fault.
- Пожалуйста. Я буду рад, если ты мне поможешь. Ты опытный водитель, не так ли?
- Yes, I am. I have been driving a car for fifteen years now. Maybe you have run out of gas?
- Это невозможно. Бак почти полный.
- When did you have your plugs checked?
- На днях. Карбюратор тоже в порядке.
- В таком случае садись в мою машину и поедем до ближайшей заправочной станции.
- Good idea. They will have the car fixed.
- Бессмысленно здесь сидеть всю ночь.
- I quite agree with you here.
2. - Когда тебе починили машину?
- Last month. The engine is in good condition now. It was well greased.
- Хорошо. Мне тоже надо чинить машину. Ослабили тормоза. Аккумулятор разрядился.
- It can be easily done.
- Я рад это слышать.
3. - Какую машину ты собираешься покупать?
- I want a second hand car if it hasn't got too many miles on it. Could you help me?
- С большим удовольствием.
- I hear there are good cars on sale at 42nd Street dealer's.
- Я знаю этот магазин. Давай туда поедем.
- Good idea. If I choose a car there, I won't have to bother any more.
- Совершенно верно.

5. *Listen to the dialogues and find the differences between British and Russian car travelling:*

AT THE PETROL STATION

Dialogue 1

Monica (M), George (G), Helen (H), Jim (J)

H: So, it's the cathedral you are visiting today?

G: Yes, but before we want to drive around the country a bit. Oh, by the way, I need petrol for the car. Where's the next petrol station?

H: No problem at all. Just go down Church Road, the same way as yesterday. Take the first street on the left, and there is a petrol station on your left after about 200 metres.

G: Thanks.

J: When are you leaving?

M: I think, we are leaving in an hour or so.

H: All right. I'll make you some packed lunches then.

Dialogue 2 *Monica (M), George (G)*

M: George, don't drive so quickly! That was already the second petrol station over there. Try to stop at the next, or we'll have to push the car in the end.

G: All right, all right, tell me when you see the third one.

(Pause)

M: There's one, over there!

G: O.K., I'll turn into that one.

Now unleaded, where is unleaded?

M: Down there, go to the sixth pump. That's unleaded five star. Or do you want four star?

G: No, I think five star is probably better, to be on the safe side.

M: Well, why don't I fill her up and you check the oil?

G: Right. I'll check the water, as well, and have a look at the brake fluid and the battery.

M: O.K.

Dialogue 3 *Monica (M), George (G), Cashier (C)*

M: Can you go and pay, George?

G: Yeah.

M: And can you get me a bar of chocolate, please?

G: All right.

(Pause)

G: Number six, please.

C: That's 28 pounds and 34 pence.

G: Yes. Eh, how much are these bars of chocolate?

C: They're 70 p.

G: O.K., I'll take one.

C: That's 29 pounds, 14 pence then, please.

G: Ah yes, and I'd like one of these Salisbury stickers over there.

C: The red one?

G: No, higher up, still higher on the ..., I think it's the fifth shelf, in the right hand

corner.

C: The blue one?

G: Yes, that's the one.

C: Anything else?

G: No, that's it.

C: All right, that's 29 pounds, 64 pence all together then.

G: Here is 20, 25, 26, 27, 28, well that's not enough, I'm afraid, I'll have to give you another ten pounds then.

C: Thank you, here is your change.

G: Thanks.

Dialogue 4 *Monica (M), George (G)*

M: Where do you have the chocolate?

G: Well, I'm sorry, they haven't got any chocolate.

M: Oh, come on, they must have chocolate, they always do.

G: Sometimes they've got sweets, but not at this garage. Ask him yourself if you don't believe me!

M: It's not that I don't believe you, it's just that I have a sweet tooth and usually they have something to nibble.

G: Well, all they've got here is this sticker, and this little box.

M: Are you joking? This is chocolate.

G: You don't say. What a surprise!

M: You're a real darling, thanks very much. Now that I have my sweets, we can go to the Cathedral.

REMEMBER!

If you go to Britain by car, you'll find that rather a lot is different from home. The petrol stations or filling stations as they are also called, sell leaded and unleaded petrol, but they call leaded petrol "four star". They do so because until some years ago they had petrol in different qualities. The quality was marked by the number of stars. The best you could get was "five star". Today the prices are always calculated per liter and the price you can read on the signs at the petrol stations tells you what you must pay per liter. Sometimes, however, you might still see an old price sign telling you the price per gallon. A gallon is 4.546 liters. If you fill your tank, you can say "fill it up", but if you like your car, you can regard it as "female" and say "fill her up". An important difference between the roads on the continent and the roads in Britain is probably the higher number of roundabouts in Britain. Drivers from the continent often dislike these roundabouts at first, but they get used to them very quickly. Usually roundabouts don't take as much of your time as traffic lights do. Anything else? – Ah yes, a minor problem: the British drive on the left-hand side of the road, of course.

6. *Make up your own dialogues using the new words and expressions from the topic "Trouble with the Car".*

СПИСОК ИСПОЛЬЗОВАННОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ

1. Английский в диалогах: разговорный курс. English in Dialogues (использует специальную методику ускоренного обучения) [Текст] / Генри Дж. Мартин (Кентский университет) и В. М. Богоров (Университет г. Мэдисон, Висконсин). – Москва: Дельта Паблишинг, 2002. – 231 с.
2. Анфиногенова, А. И., Бурова И. И., Силинский, С. В. Практикум по разговорному английскому языку и переводу для абитуриентов и студентов университетов: Учебное пособие [Текст] / С. В. Силинский. – СПб.: Издательство «Союз», 2004. – 416 с. – (Изучаем иностранные языки).
3. Михеева, И. В. Английский язык: оригинальный курс для самостоятельного обучения устной речи в рамках системы «СЛАЙДИНГ» [Текст] / И. В. Михеева. – Москва: ТОО «Слайдинг», 1995. – 212 с.
4. Новый англо-русский словарь: Ок. 60000 слов [Текст] / В. К. Мюллер, В. Л. Дашевская, В. А. Каплан и др. – М.: Русский язык, 1994. – 880 с.
5. Khannikova, L. N. Spoken English: Forty Topical Dialogues, Two Hundred Speech Patterns [Text] / L. N. Khannikova. – Moscow: Soviet-American Joint Venture “SOVAMINCO”, Computer Press Agency, 1991. – 288 p.
6. Wells, J. C. Longman Pronunciation Dictionary. 2 edition [Text] / J. C. Wells. – Pearson Education Ltd., 2000. – 870 p.

Кузьмина Римма Владимировна

АУТЕНТИЧНАЯ УСТНАЯ РЕЧЬ
ДЛЯ СТУДЕНТОВ – ПЕРЕВОДЧИКОВ,
ИЗУЧАЮЩИХ АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Учебное пособие

Технический редактор Г.В. Куликова

Подписано в печать 05.02.2010. Формат 60×84 1/16. Бумага писчая.
Усл. печ. л. 11,39. Уч.-изд. л. 12,64. Тираж 100 экз. Заказ

ГОУ ВПО Ивановский государственный
химико-технологический университет

Отпечатано на полиграфическом оборудовании
кафедры экономики и финансов ГОУ ВПО «ИГХТУ»
153000, г. Иваново, пр. Ф. Энгельса, 7